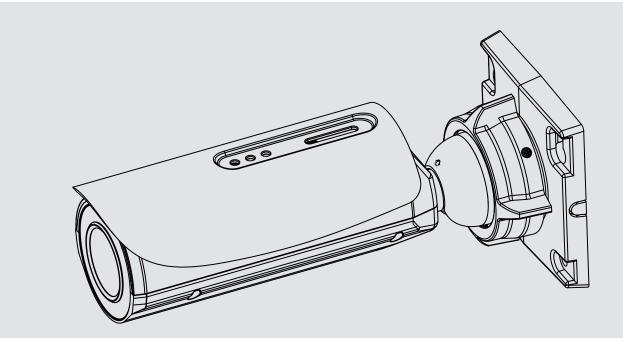
# 

# IB8367/-R IB8367-T/-RT Bullet Network Camera User's Manual

#### Outdoor • Day & Night • 30M IR • Cable Management



# Table of Contents

Revision History       3         Read Before Use       4         Package Contents       4         Symbols and Statements in this Document.       4         Physical Description       5         Repeater Model (IBS367-R/RT) Cascade Connections       7         Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using Web Browsers       22         Using 3CPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Parameters       43         System > Parameters       43         System > Parameters       43         System > Parameters       44         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       63         Metria > Accessitings       69	Overview	3
Package Contents       4         Symbols and Statements in this Document.       4         Physical Description       5         Repeater Model (IB3367-R/RT) Cascade Connections       7         Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using QFP-compatible Mobile Devices       22         Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Logs       41         Media > Image       44         Media > Image       48         Media > Logs       69         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77 </td <td>Revision History</td> <td>3</td>	Revision History	3
Symbols and Statements in this Document.       4         Physical Description       5         Repeater Model (IB8367-R/RT) Cascade Connections       7         Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using RTSP Players       22         Using RTSP Players       22         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         System > General settings       36         System > Logs       36         System > Logs       36         System > Logs       41         System > Naintenance       44         Media > Image       48         Media > Udeo       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       68         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols	Read Before Use	4
Physical Description       5         Repeater Model (IBB367-R/RT) Cascade Connections       7         Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       22         Using GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > Ceneral settings       36         System > Logs       36         System > Logs       31         System > Logs       41         Media > Image       43         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       63         Network > Shreaming protocols       77         Network > Shreaming protocols <t< td=""><td>Package Contents</td><td>4</td></t<>	Package Contents	4
Repeater Model (IB8367-R/RT) Cascade Connections       7         Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using XTSP Players       22         Using XTSP Players       22         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Logs       41         System > Logs       41         System > Parameters       43         System > Maintenance       44         Media > Video       68         Metwick > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77 <td< td=""><td>•</td><td></td></td<>	•	
Hardware Installation       9         Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Foccus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       22         Using GTSP Players       22         Using GTSP Players       22         Using GTSP Players       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Logs       41         System > Naintenance       44         Media > Image       48         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       63         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       87         PT2 > PT2 settings       100         Event > Vent settings       65         OPT2 >	Physical Description	5
Network Deployment       13         Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using GTSP Players       22         Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Parameters       43         System > Maintenance       44         Media > Udeo       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       63         Network > General settings       69         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Seneral settings       69         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network	Repeater Model (IB8367-R/RT) Cascade Connections	7
Software Installation       16         Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using STSP Players       22         Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Maintenance       41         Media > Inage       43         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Network > Sther Picker K Transfer Protocol over SSL)       88         Security > User accounts       87         Security > Vestes List       95         PTZ > PTZ settings       104         Applications > Motion detection       118         Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)       122         Applications > Audio detection       122	Hardware Installation	9
Ready to Use       17         Auto Focus       18         Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using RTSP Players       22         Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Parameters       41         Media > Image       48         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       61         Media > System / SIMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)       86         Security > User accounts       87         Security > Marcess List       95         PTZ > PTZ settings       100         Event settings       104         Applications > Molio detection       118         Applications > Molio detection       122         Applications > VAIO PC	Network Deployment	13
Auto Focus18Accessing the Network Camera19Using Web Browsers19Using RTSP Players22Using 3GP-compatible Mobile Devices23Using VIVOTEK Recording Software24Main Page25Client Settings30Configuration35System > Homepage layout38System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Naintenance44Media > Image43Media > Image61Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Audio.68Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > Loses List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event settings100Event settings100Event settings104Applications > OL and DO121Applications > VAIDP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)123Applications > Nation detection123Applications > Nation detection124Applications > Nation detection125Recording > Recordin	Software Installation	
Accessing the Network Camera       19         Using Web Browsers       19         Using RTSP Players       22         Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices       23         Using VIVOTEK Recording Software       24         Main Page       25         Client Settings       30         Configuration       35         System > General settings       36         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Homepage layout       38         System > Parameters       41         System > Maintenance       44         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       61         Media > Video       62         Media > Video       64         Media > Video       64         Media > Video       64         Media > Video       64         Media > Nueo       62         Media > Nueo       62         Media > Nueo       64         Media > Video       64         Media > Nueo       64         Media > Nueo       68         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocols       77         Network > Streaming protocol	Ready to Use	17
Using Web Browsers19Using RTSP Players.22Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices23Using VIVOTEK Recording Software24Main Page.25Client Settings30Configuration35System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video61Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SIMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)85Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event settings100Event settings104Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Auto Focus	18
Using RTSP Players22Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices23Using VIVOTEK Recording Software24Main Page25Client Settings30Configuration35System > General settings36System > Logs41System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video68Network > General settings69Network > Straming protocols77Network > SINP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)87Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event settings104Applications > Motion detection122Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Accessing the Network Camera	
Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices.23Using VIVOTEK Recording Software24Main Page25Client Settings30Configuration35System > Homepage layout38System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event settings100Event settings104Applications > Motion detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Using Web Browsers	19
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software24Main Page25Client Settings30Configuration35System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Parameters41System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video62Metwork > General settings69Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > Land DO121Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Using RTSP Players	22
Main Page25Client Settings30Configuration35System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings100Applications > Motion detection118Applications > Liand DO121Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices	23
Client Settings30Configuration35System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Lions > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Audio detection122Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Using VIVOTEK Recording Software	24
Configuration35System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Video68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Notion detection118Applications > Ind DO121Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Main Page	
System > General settings36System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Ettings104Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Natio detection122Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Client Settings	
System > Homepage layout38System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > I and DO121Applications > Audio detection122Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Configuration	
System > Logs41System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SIMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	System > General settings	36
System > Parameters43System > Maintenance44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SIMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Notion detection118Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	System > Homepage layout	
System > Maintenance.44Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio.68Network > General settings.69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings.104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	System > Logs	41
Media > Image48Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	System > Parameters	43
Media > Video61Media > Video62Media > Audio68Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings.104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	System > Maintenance	44
Media > Video	Media > Image	48
Media > Audio68Network > General settings.69Network > Streaming protocols.77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).86Security > User accounts.87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL).88Security > Access List.95PTZ > PTZ settings.100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO.121Applications > Tampering detection.123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform).125Recording > Recording settings.127	Media > Video	61
Network > General settings69Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings.104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > NADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Media > Video	62
Network > Streaming protocols77Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)86Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Media > Audio	68
Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).86Security > User accounts.87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL).88Security > Access List.95PTZ > PTZ settings.100Event > Event settings.104Applications > Motion detection.118Applications > DI and DO.121Applications > Tampering detection.122Applications > Audio detection.123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform).125Recording > Recording settings.127	Network > General settings	69
Security > User accounts87Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)88Security > Access List95PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Network > Streaming protocols	77
Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL).88Security > Access List.95PTZ > PTZ settings.100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO.121Applications > Tampering detection.122Applications > Audio detection.123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform).125Recording > Recording settings.127	Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	86
Security > Access List.95PTZ > PTZ settings.100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO.121Applications > Tampering detection.122Applications > Audio detection.123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform).125Recording > Recording settings.127	Security > User accounts	87
PTZ > PTZ settings100Event > Event settings104Applications > Motion detection118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)	
Event > Event settings.104Applications > Motion detection.118Applications > DI and DO121Applications > Tampering detection122Applications > Audio detection123Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)125Recording > Recording settings127	Security > Access List	95
Applications > Motion detection       118         Applications > DI and DO       121         Applications > Tampering detection       122         Applications > Audio detection       123         Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)       125         Recording > Recording settings       127	PTZ > PTZ settings	
Applications > DI and DO       121         Applications > Tampering detection       122         Applications > Audio detection       123         Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)       125         Recording > Recording settings       127	Event > Event settings	104
Applications > Tampering detection       122         Applications > Audio detection       123         Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)       125         Recording > Recording settings       127	Applications > Motion detection	
Applications > Audio detection       123         Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)       125         Recording > Recording settings       127	Applications > DI and DO	121
Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)	Applications > Tampering detection	122
Recording > Recording settings	Applications > Audio detection	123
	Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)	125
Local storage > SD card management	Recording > Recording settings	127
	Local storage > SD card management	132

Local storage > Content management	
Appendix	
URL Commands for the Network Camera	
Technical Specifications	
Technology License Notice	
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	

# **Overview**

VIVOTEK IB8367 series are stylish, bullet-style network cameras designed for diverse outdoor applications. Equipped with a 2MP sensor enabling viewing resolution of 1920x1080 at a smooth 30 fps, the IB8367 series are all-in-one outdoor cameras capable of capturing high quality and high resolution, especially in low light environment. In addition to applying VIVOTEK's notable bandwidth solution in Smart Stream and 3DNR, the IB8367-T/-RT models are also designed with smart focus system to assit focus adjustment more efficiently.

To meet more outdoor applications and ease cable deployment, IB8367-R model is the first network camera designed with embedded extender to allow PoE input and PoE output. Users can implement a total PoE solution perfectly. Incorporating a number of advanced features standard for VIVOTEK cameras, the IB8367 series are the ideal solutions for your outdoor surveillance needs.

# **Revision History**

- Rev. 1.0: Initial release.
- Rev. 1.1: Added information for the IB8367-T and IB8367-RT.

# **Read Before Use**

The use of surveillance devices may be prohibited by law in your country. The Network Camera is not only a high-performance web-ready camera but can also be part of a flexible surveillance system. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the operation of such devices is legal before installing this unit for its intended use.

It is important to first verify that all contents received are complete according to the Package Contents listed below. Take note of the warnings in the Quick Installation Guide before the Network Camera is installed; then carefully read and follow the instructions in the Installation chapter to avoid damage due to faulty assembly and installation. This also ensures the product is used properly as intended.

The Network Camera is a network device and its use should be straightforward for those who have basic networking knowledge. It is designed for various applications including video sharing, general security/surveillance, etc. The Configuration chapter suggests ways to best utilize the Network Camera and ensure proper operations. For creative and professional developers, the URL Commands of the Network Camera section serves as a helpful reference to customizing existing homepages or integrating with the current web server.

### **Package Contents**

- IB8367, IB8367-R, IB8367-T, or IB8367-RT.
- L-type Hex key wrench, dessicant bag, screws
- Software CD
- Quick Installation Guide & alignment sticker

# Symbols and Statements in this Document



**INFORMATION:** provides important messages or advices that might help prevent inconvenient or problem situations.



**NOTE**: Notices provide guidance or advices that are related to the functional integrity of the machine.



**Tips**: Tips are useful information that helps enhance or facilitae an installation, function, or process.

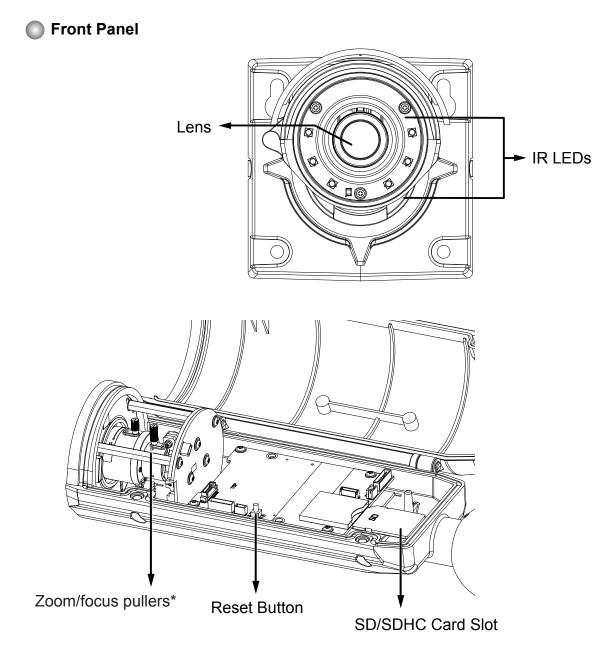


**WARNING! or IMPORTANT!**: These statements indicate situations that can be dangerous or hazardous to the machine or you.



**Electrical Hazard**: This statement appears when high voltage electrical hazards might occur to an operator.

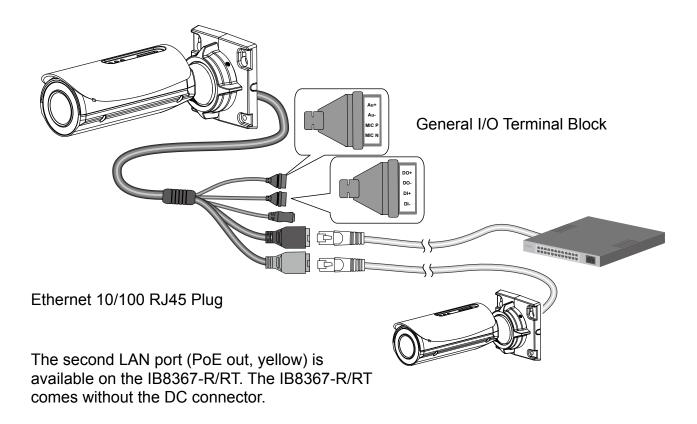
# **Physical Description**



# NOTE:

\* The T and RT models have auto-focus motorized lens.

Connectors



# WARNING:

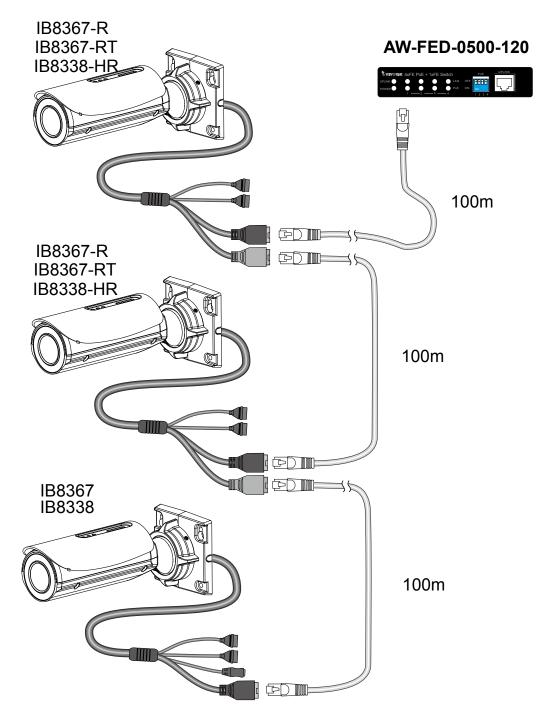
The yellow LAN port (PoE output) can only be used to connect to another IB8367 camera. Please do not connect the yellow LAN port to a PC or switch LAN port. The high voltage can damage the LAN port circuits.



# **Repeater Model (IB8367-R/RT) Cascade Connections**

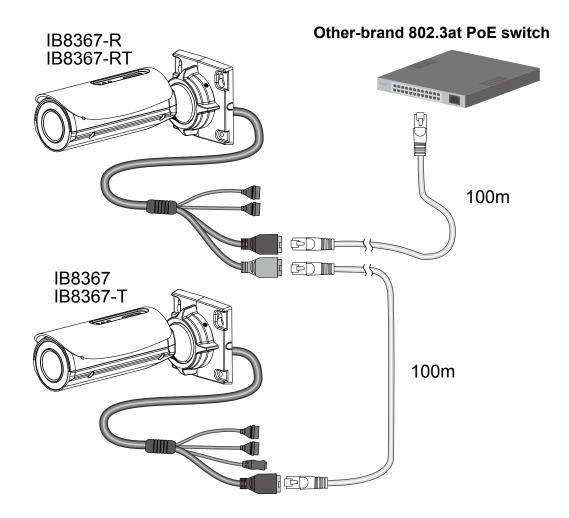
Each camera consumes up to 14.5W power. Up to 2 IB8367-R/RT and 1 IB8367 can be cascaded in a configuration with a cabling distance of up to 300 meters. The precondition is the use of the AE-FED-0500-120 PoE switch, which can deliver more than 50W of power per port (exceeding the 802.3at specifications).

Please use quality cables when cabling over an extended distance. Power loss due to resistance can occur with low-quality cables.



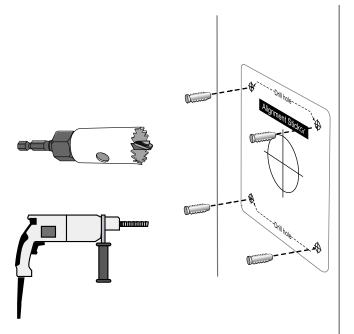
When using an ordinary 802.3at PoE switch, up to 1 IB8367-R/RT and 1 IB8367 can be cascaded in a configuration with a cabling distance of up to 200 meters.

Please use quality cables when cabling over an extended distance.

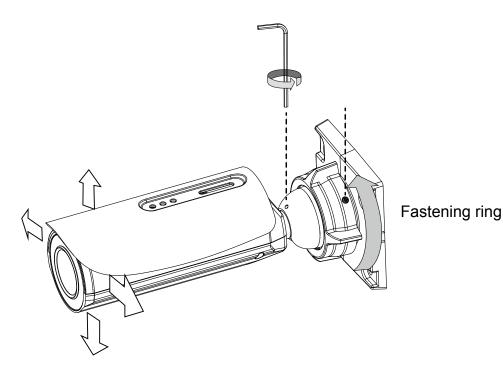


# **Hardware Installation**

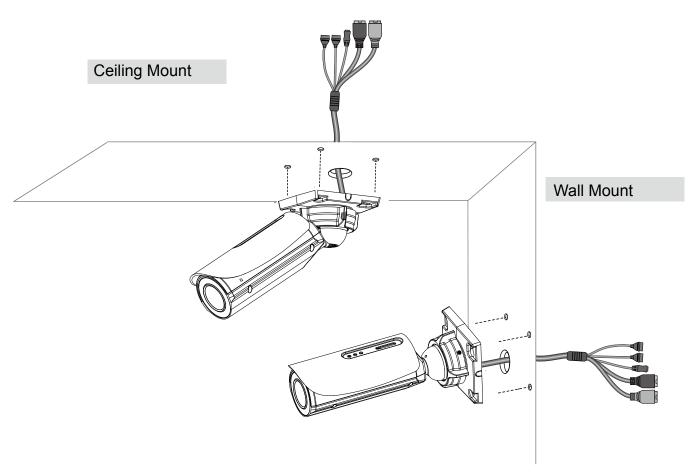
1. Attach the included alignment sticker to a preferred location. Drill holes for mounting screws and a cabling hole.



2. Loosen the fastening ring on the mount bracket, and aim the camera at the area of your interest. When done, tighten the fastening ring.

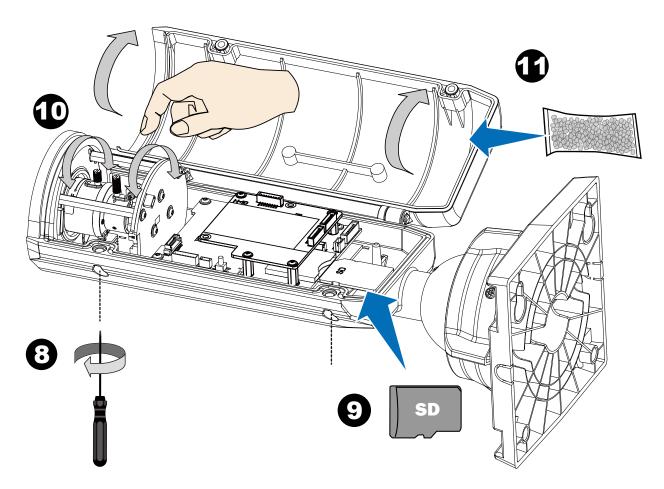


3. Secure the Network Camera to a wall or ceiling.



- 4. Connect the Ethernet and IO wires.
- 5. Install the "Installation Wizard 2" software utility.
- 6. The program will search for VIVOTEK Video Receivers, Video Servers or Network Cameras on the same LAN.
- 7. Double-click on the camera's MAC address to open a browser management session with the camera.

8. Open the top cover using the included stardriver

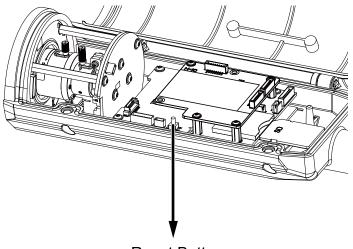


- 9. Install an SD card.
- 10. With a live view displayed on your laptop, adjust the zoom and focus pullers to obtain an optimal image. Check the live view to ensure the image is in focus. Carefully tighten the pullers when done.

Skip this step if using the IB8367-T and -RT models. The "T" models comes with motorized focus lens. Use the Auto Focus function in firmware for best image.

- 11. Replace the desiccant bag on the top cover.
- 12. Close the top cover and fasten the anti-tamper screws.

#### Hardware Reset



**Reset Button** 

The reset button is used to reset the system or restore the factory default settings. Sometimes resetting the system can return the camera to normal operation. If the system problems remain after reset, restore the factory settings and install again.

<u>Reset</u>: Press the recessed reset button. Wait for the Network Camera to reboot.

<u>Restore</u>: Press and hold the reset button until the status LED rapidly blinks. Note that all settings will be restored to factory default. Upon successful restore, the status LED will blink green and red during normal operation.

#### SD/SDHC/SDXC Card Capacity

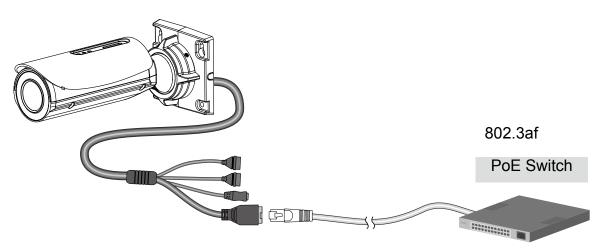
This network camera is compliant with **SD/SDHC 16GB / 8GB / 32GB / 64GB** and other preceding standard SD cards.

# **Network Deployment**

### **General Connection (PoE)**

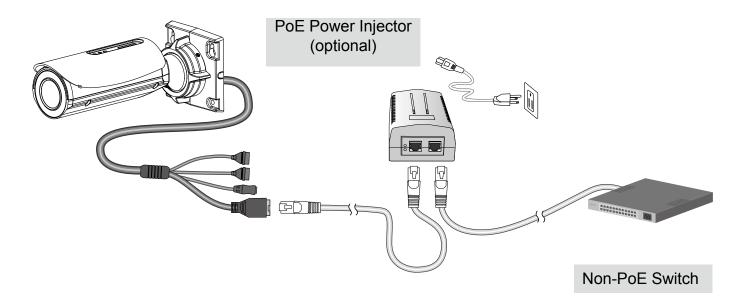
#### When using a PoE-enabled switch

The Network Camera is PoE-compliant, allowing transmission of power and data via a single Ethernet cable. Follow the below illustration to connect the Network Camera to a PoE-enabled switch via Ethernet cable.



#### When using a non-PoE switch

Use a PoE power injector (optional) to connect between the Network Camera and a non-PoE switch.



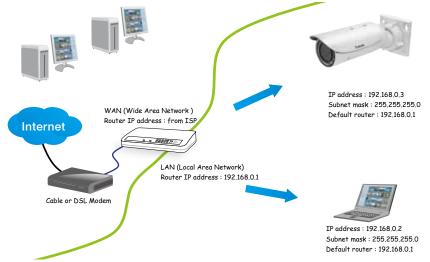
### NOTE:

- 1. The camera is only to be connected to PoE networks without routing to outside plants.
- 2. For PoE connection, use only UL listed I.T.E. with PoE output.

#### Internet connection via a router

Before setting up the Network Camera over the Internet, make sure you have a router and follow the steps below.

 Connect your Network Camera behind a router, the Internet environment is illustrated below. Regarding how to obtain your IP address, please refer to Software Installation on page 16 for details.



- 2. In this case, if the Local Area Network (LAN) IP address of your Network Camera is 192.168.0.3, please forward the following ports for the Network Camera on the router.
  - HTTP port: default is 80
  - RTSP port: default is 554
  - RTP port for video: default is 5556
  - RTCP port for video: default is 5557

If you have changed the port numbers on the Network page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For information on how to forward ports on the router, please refer to your router's user's manual.

3. Find out the public IP address of your router provided by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). Use the public IP and the secondary HTTP port to access the Network Camera from the Internet. Please refer to Network Type on page 70 for details.

#### Internet connection with static IP

Choose this connection type if you are required to use a static IP for the Network Camera. Please refer to LAN setting on page 69 for details.

#### Internet connection via PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet)

Choose this connection type if you are connected to the Internet via a DSL Line. Please refer to PPPoE on page 70 for details.

Configure the router, virtual server or firewall, so that the router can forward any data coming into a preconfigured port number to a network camera on the private network, and allow data from the camera to be transmitted to the outside of the network over the same path.

From	Forward to
122.146.57.120:8000	192.168.2.10:80
122.146.57.120:8001	192.168.2.11:80

When properly configured, you can access a camera behind the router using the HTTP request such as follows: http://122.146.57.120:8000

If you change the port numbers on the Network configuration page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For example, you can open a management session with your router to configure access through the router to the camera within your local network. Please consult your network administrator for router configuration if you have troubles with the configuration.

For more information with network configuration options (such as that of streaming ports), please refer to Configuration > Network Settings. VIVOTEK also provides the automatic port forwarding feature as an NAT traversal function with the precondition that your router must support the UPnP port forwarding feature.

1	Network > General settings
System	Network type Port
Media	* LAN
Network	Get P address automatically
General settings	Use fixed P address.
Streaming protocols	P Enable UPnP presentation
DORS	P Enable UPnP port forwarding
QoS	O PPPoE
SNMP	Enable Pv6
Security	The device is configuring now. Your prowiser will reconnect IPv6 informs to http://192.168.4.140.80/
PTZ	Manually If the connection fails, please manually enter the above P address in your browser.
Event	Seve

# **Software Installation**

Installation Wizard 2 (IW2), a software included in the product CD, helps you set up your Network Camera on the LAN.

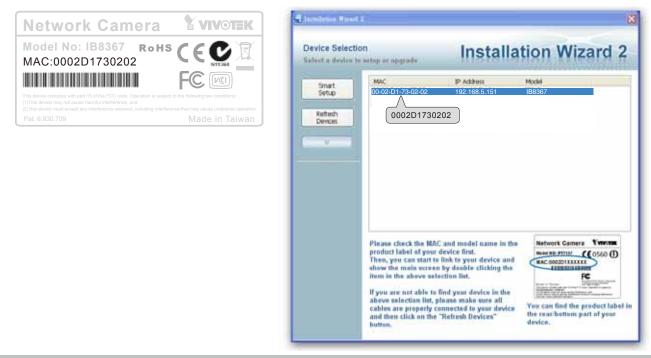
1. Install IW2 under the Software Utility directory from the software CD. Double-click the IW2 shortcut on your desktop to launch the program.



2. The program will conduct an analysis of your network environment. After your network environment is analyzed, please click **Next** to continue the program.

🗣 Installation Winnel 2 - Referrit Environment Analysis 🛛 🔀	🖷 Installation Womed 2 - Retwork Type
Installation Wizard 2	Installation Wizard 2
The wizard is analyzing your network environment. Please walt a moment.	Your network environment was analyzed as below. Private DHCP
	Cable/D5. Cable/D5. Modem Router Router K
Ett	Est .

- 3. The program will search for all VIVOTEK network devices on the same LAN.
- 4. After a brief search, the installer window will prompt. Click on the MAC and model name that matches the one printed on the product label. You can then double-click on the address to open a management session with the Network Camera.



# **Ready to Use**

- 1. A browser session with the Network Camera should prompt as shown below.
- 2. You should be able to see live video from your camera. You may also install the 32-channel recording software from the software CD in a deployment consisting of multiple cameras. For its installation details, please refer to its related documents.



# **Auto Focus**

On the web session, visit the **Configuration** > **Image** > **Focus** window. Perform the Auto Focus function for best image. However, if you have cascaded cameras, do this one by one. Do not perform this function simultaneously on multiple cameras because the motorized lens also consume considerable power, and may cause the last camera on the line to hang.



# **Accessing the Network Camera**

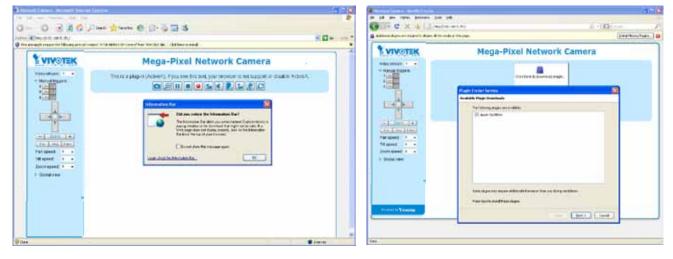
This chapter explains how to access the Network Camera through web browsers, RTSP players, 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, and VIVOTEK recording software.

# **Using Web Browsers**

Use Installation Wizard 2 (IW2) to access the Network Cameras on LAN.

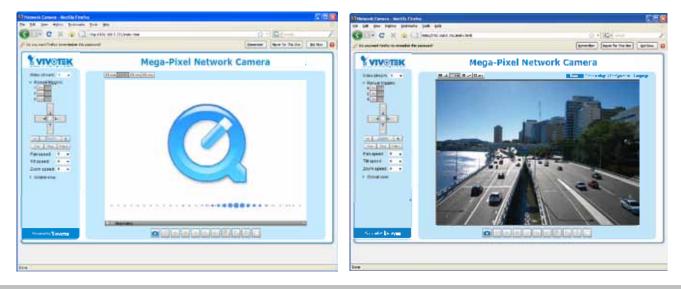
If your network environment is not a LAN, follow these steps to access the Network Camera:

- 1. Launch your web browser (e.g., Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox).
- 2. Enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field. Press Enter.
- 3. Live video will be displayed in your web browser.
- 4. If it is the first time installing the VIVOTEK network camera, an information bar will prompt as shown below. Follow the instructions to install the required plug-in on your computer.

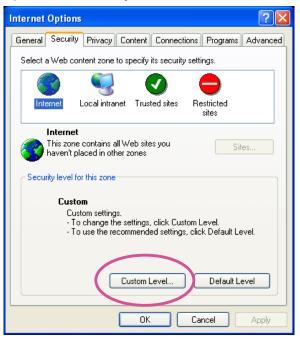


### NOTE:

► For Mozilla Firefox or Chrome users, your browser will use Quick Time to stream the live video. If you don't have Quick Time on your computer, please download it first, then launch the web browser.



- By default, the Network Camera is not password-protected. To prevent unauthorized access, it is highly recommended to set a password for the Network Camera. For more information about how to enable password protection, please refer to Security on page 87.
- If you see a dialog box indicating that your security settings prohibit running ActiveX<sup>®</sup> Controls, please enable the ActiveX<sup>®</sup> Controls for your browser.
- 1. Choose Tools > Internet Options > Security > Custom Level.



2. Look for Download signed ActiveX<sup>®</sup> controls; select Enable or Prompt. Click **OK**.

Security Settings	? 🗙
Settings:	
ActiveX controls and plug-ins     Download signed ActiveX controls     Disable     Enable     Prompt	
	ife N
Reset custom settings	

*3.* Refresh your web browser, then install the ActiveX<sup>®</sup> control. Follow the instructions to complete installation.

# 

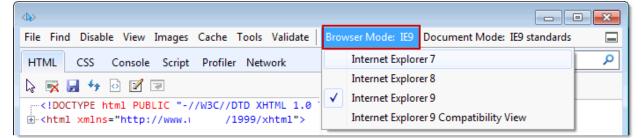
- Currently the Network Camera utilizes 32-bit ActiveX plugin. You CAN NOT open a management/view session with the camera using a 64-bit IE browser.
- If you encounter this problem, try execute the lexplore.exe program from C:\Windows\ SysWOW64. A 32-bit version of IE browser will be installed.
- On Windows 7, the 32-bit explorer browser can be accessed from here: C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer\iexplore.exe
- If you open a web session from the IW2 utility, a 32-bit IE browser will be opened.



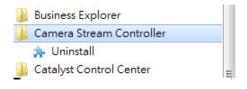
- 1. The onscreen Java control can malfunction under the following situations: A PC connects to different cameras that are using the same IP address (or the same camera running different firmware versions). Removing your browser cookies will solve this problem.
- 2. If you encounter problems with displaying the configuration menus or UI items, try disable the Compatibility View on IE8 or IE9.



You may also press the F12 key to open the developer tools utility, and then change the Browser Mode to the genuine IE8 or IE9 mode.



In the event of plug-in compatibility issues, you may try to uninstall the plug-in that was
previously installed.



# **Using RTSP Players**

To view the streaming media using RTSP players, you can use one of the following players that support RTSP streaming.



Quick Time Player

VLC media player

- 1. Launch the RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. The address format is rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream1 or stream2>

As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78. For example:

Open URL			
Enter an Internet URL to	o open:		
rtsp://192.168.5.151	/live.sdp		~
		ОК	Cancel

4. The live video will be displayed in your player.

For more information on how to configure the RTSP access name, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78 for details.



# **Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices**

To view the streaming media through 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, make sure the Network Camera can be accessed over the Internet. For more information on how to set up the Network Camera over the Internet, please refer to Setup the Network Camera over the Internet on page 13.

To utilize this feature, please check the following settings on your Network Camera:

- 1. Because most players on 3GPP mobile phones do not support RTSP authentication, make sure the authentication mode of RTSP streaming is set to disable. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78.
- 2. As the the bandwidth on 3G networks is limited, you will not be able to use a large video size. Please set the video streaming parameters as listed below.

For more information, please refer to Stream settings on page 61.

Video Mode	H.264
Frame size	176 x 144
Maximum frame rate	5 fps
Intra frame period	1S
Video quality (Constant bit rate)	40kbps

- 3. As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78.
- 4. Launch the player on the 3GPP-compatible mobile devices (e.g., Quick Time).
- 5. Type the following URL commands into the player. The address format is rtsp://<public ip address of your camera>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream # with small frame size and frame rate>. For example:

Open URL		×
Enter an Internet URL to open:		
rtsp://192.168.4.147:554/live2jsdp		•
	ОК	Cancel

You can configure Stream #2 into the suggested stream settings as listed above for live viewing on a mobile device.

# Using VIVOTEK Recording Software

The product software CD also contains an ST7501 recording software, allowing simultaneous monitoring and video recording for multiple Network Cameras. Please install the recording software; then launch the program to add the Network Camera to the Channel list. For detailed information about how to use the recording software, please refer to the user's manual of the software or download it from http://www.vivotek.com.



# Main Page

This chapter explains the layout of the main page. It is composed of the following sections: VIVOTEK INC. Logo, Host Name, Camera Control Area, Configuration Area, Menu, and Live Video Window.



#### **VIVOTEK INC. Logo**

Click this logo to visit the VIVOTEK website.

#### **Host Name**

The host name can be customized to fit your needs. The name can be changed especially there are many cameras in your surveillance deployment. For more information, please refer to System on page 36.

#### **Camera Control Area**

<u>Video Stream</u>: This Network Camera supports multiple streams (streams 1 and 2) simultaneously. You can select any of them for live viewing. For more information about multiple streams, please refer to page 61 for detailed information.

<u>Manual Trigger</u>: Click to enable/disable an event trigger manually. Please configure an event setting on the Application page before you enable this function. A total of 3 event configuration can be configured. For more information about event setting, please refer to page 103. If you want to hide this item on the homepage, please go to **Configuration> System > Homepage Layout > General settings > Customized button** to deselect the "show manual trigger button" checkbox.

#### **Configuration Area**

<u>Client Settings</u>: Click this button to access the client setting page. For more information, please refer to Client Settings on page 30.

<u>Configuration</u>: Click this button to access the configuration page of the Network Camera. It is suggested that a password be applied to the Network Camera so that only the administrator can configure the Network Camera. For more information, please refer to Configuration on page 35.

Language: Click this button to choose a language for the user interface. Language options are available in: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文. Please note that you can also change a language on the Configuration page; please refer to page 35.

#### **Hide Button**

You can click the hide button to hide or display the control panel.

#### **Resize Buttons**

E Auto E 100% E 50% E 25% .

Click the Auto button, the video cell will resize automatically to fit the monitor. Click 100% is to display the original homepage size. Click 50% is to resize the homepage to 50% of its original size. Click 25% is to resize the homepage to 25% of its original size.

#### **Live Video Window**

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to H.264: H.264 Protocol and Media Options



- Video Control Buttons

<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Video Settings on page 48.

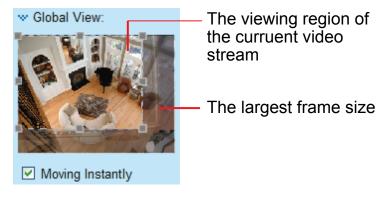
<u>H.264 Protocol and Media Options</u>: The transmission protocol and media options for H.264 video streaming. For further configuration, please refer to Client Settings on page 30.

<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 48.

<u>Title and Time</u>: The video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > General settings on page 53.

<u>PTZ Panel</u>: This Network Camera supports "digital" (e-PTZ) pan/tilt/zoom control, which allows roaming a smaller view frame within a large view frame. Please refer to PTZ settiings on page 100 for detailed information.

<u>Global View</u>: Click on this item to display the Global View window. The Global View window contains a full view image (the largest frame size of the captured video) and a floating frame (the viewing region of the current video stream). The floating frame allows users to control the e-PTZ function (Electronic Pan/ Tilt/Zoom). For more information about e-PTZ operation, please refer to E-PTZ Operation on page 100. For more information about the viewing region of the current video stream, please refer to page 100.



Note that the PTZ buttons on the panel are not operational unless you are showing only a portion of the full image. If the live view window is displaying the full view, the PTZ buttons are not functional.



For a megapixel camera, it is recommended to use monitors of the 24" size or larger, and are capable of 1600x1200 or better resolutions.

<u>Video Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (\*.jpg) or BMP (\*.bmp) format.

Digital Zoom: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.



Pause: Pause the transmission of the streaming media. The button becomes the Resume button after clicking the Pause button.

Stop: Stop the transmission of the streaming media. Click the Resume button to continue transmission.

Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 31 for details.

E Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.



- 1. For a megapixel camera, it is recommended to use monitors of the 24" size or larger, and are capable of 1600x1200 or better resolutions.
- 2. Below are the defaults for Audio settings:

For cameras with built-in microphone: Not Muted.

For cameras without built-in microphone: Muted.

To receive audio input from external microphone, you may need to enable the audio input from Media > Audio. Refer to page 68 for more information.



■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to MJPEG:

Video Control Buttons

<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 53.

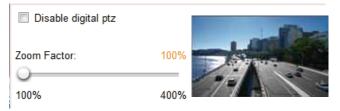
<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 53.

<u>Title and Time</u>: Video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 53.

<u>Video Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (\*.jpg) or BMP (\*.bmp) format.

Digital Zoom: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.



Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 31 for details.

**Full Screen**: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

# **Client Settings**

This chapter explains how to select the stream transmission mode and saving options on the local computer. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** on the page bottom to enable the settings.

#### **H.264 Protocol Options**

H.264 Protocol Options
O UDP Unicast
O UDP Multicast
● TCP
OHTTP

Depending on your network environment, there are four transmission modes of H.264 streaming:

<u>UDP unicast</u>: This protocol allows for more real-time audio and video streams. However, network packets may be lost due to network burst traffic and images may be broken. Activate UDP connection when occasions require time-sensitive responses and the video quality is less important. Note that each unicast client connecting to the server takes up additional bandwidth and the Network Camera allows up to ten simultaneous accesses.

<u>UDP multicast</u>: This protocol allows multicast-enabled routers to forward network packets to all clients requesting streaming media. This helps to reduce the network transmission load of the Network Camera while serving multiple clients at the same time. Note that to utilize this feature, the Network Camera must be configured to enable multicast streaming at the same time. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78.

<u>TCP</u>: This protocol guarantees the complete delivery of streaming data and thus provides better video quality. The downside of this protocol is that its real-time effect is not as good as that of the UDP protocol.

<u>HTTP</u>: This protocol allows the same quality as TCP protocol without needing to open specific ports for streaming under some network environments. Users inside a firewall can utilize this protocol to allow streaming data through.

Two way audio
e Half-duplex
Full-duplex

<u>Half duplex</u>: Audio is transmitted from one direction at a time, e.g., from a PC holding a web console with the camera.

Full duplex: Audio is transmitted in both directions simultaneously.

#### **MP4 Saving Options**

ne
me

Users can record live video as they are watching it by clicking Start MP4 Recording on the main page. Here, you can specify the storage destination and file name.

<u>Folder</u>: Specify a storage destination on your PC for the recorded video files. The location can be changed.

<u>File name prefix</u>: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the video file name. A specified folder will be automatically created on your local hard disk.

Add date and time suffix to the file name: Select this option to append the date and time to the end of the file name.



#### Local Streaming Buffer Time

Loc	al streaming buffer time	
0	Millisecond	
		S

Due to the unsteady bandwidth flow, the live streaming may lag and not be very smoothly. If you enable this option, the live streaming will be stored temporarily on your PC's cache memory for a few seconds before being played on the live viewing window. This will help you see the streaming more smoothly. If you enter 3,000 Millisecond, the streaming will delay for 3 seconds.

#### **Joystick settings**

#### **Enable Joystick**

Connect a joystick to a USB port on your management computer. Supported by the plug-in (Microsoft's DirectX), once the plug-in for the web console is loaded, it will automatically detect if there is any joystick on the computer. The joystick should work properly without installing any other driver or software.

Then you can begin to configure the joystick settings of connected devices. Please follow the instructions below to enable joystick settings.

- 1. Select a detected joystick, if there are multiple, from the Selected joystick menu. If your joystick is not detected, if may be defective.
- 2. Click Calibrate or Configure buttons to configure the joystick-related settings.

Joystick settings		
Selected joystick: Macally Air	Stick	
Calibrate	Configure buttons	
		Save



- If you want to assign Preset actions to your joystick, the preset locations should be configured in advance in the Configuration > PTZ page.
- If your joystick is not working properly, it may need to be calibrated. Click the Calibrate button
  to open the Game Controllers window located in Microsoft Windows control panel and follow the
  instructions for trouble shooting.
- The joystick will appear in the Game Controllers list in the Windows Control panel. If you want to
  check out for your devices, go to the following page: Start -> Control Panel -> Game Controllers.

Game Controllers	? 🗙
These settings help you configure the game co your computer.	ntrollers installed on
Installed game controllers	
Controller CH PRODUCTS IP DESKTOP CONTROLLER	Status OK
Add Remove	Properties
	Toperaes
Advanced	Troubleshoot
	ОК

#### **Buttons Configuration**

In the Button Configuration window, the left column shows the actions you can assign, and the right column shows the functional buttons and assigned actions. The number of buttons may differ from different joysticks.

Please follow the steps below to configure your joystick buttons:

1. Choosing one of the actions and click **Assign** will pop up a dialog. Then you can assign this action to a button by pressing the joystick button or select it from the drop-down list. For example: Assign **Home** (move to home position) to Button 1.

Suttons Configuration				×
Assigned Actions				
Actions		Buttons	Assigne	ed Actions
Home Zoom In	^	Button1 Button2		
Zoom Out	🕙 "B	lome"		
<ul> <li>Focus</li> <li>Pris</li> <li>Patrol</li> <li>Preset</li> <li>Page Up</li> <li>Page Down</li> <li>Record to AVI</li> <li>Snapshot Auto Naming</li> </ul>	sele But But But But	tton1 tton2 tton3 tton5		o assign to "Home" or list below.
Assign Clear Selected	But But But But	:ton6 :ton7 :ton8 :ton9 :ton10 :ton11 :ton12		<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

2. Click **OK** to confirm the configuration.

🧟 Buttons Confi	guration
	s
Actions	✓ "Home"
Home Zoom In Coom Out Focus Fo	select the button from the list below.          Button1         Click "Ok" to assign "" to button1
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

#### **Buttons Configuration**

Click the **Configure Buttons** button, a window will prompt as shown below. Please follow the steps below to configure your joystick buttons:

1. Select a button number from the Button # pull-down menu.

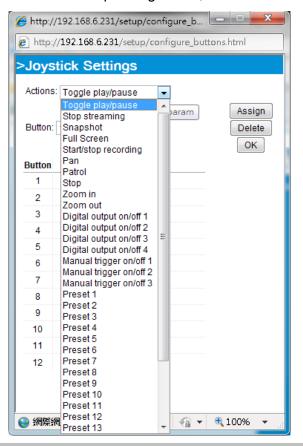
Actions: Toggle play/pause   Button: 1   1 5   2 6   3 7   2 6   3 7   2 6   3 7   2 6   1 5   2 7   3 8   2 0   10 10	http://192.168.6.231/setup/configure_b					
Actions: Toggle play/pause  Button: 1  Assign Delete OK  Button  Assigned Actions  Full Screen  C  Assigned Actions  Full Screen  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C	http://192.168.6.231/setup/configure_buttons.html					
Assign Button: 1 • 2 Button 3 4 1 5 2 6 5 10 4 9 5 10 5 10 6 12 Toggle play/pause 7 8 9	>Joys	tick	Settings			
Button: 1 2 Button: 3 Assigned Actions 1 5 Full Screen 2 6 Stop 3 7 Zoom in 4 9 5 10 Patrol 6 12 Toggle play/pause 7 8 9	Actions	: Toggl	e play/pause 💌			
4         Full Screen           2         6         Stop           3         7         Zoom in           4         9		1	Assigned Actions		Delete	
2         6         Stop           3         7         Zoom in           4         9			-			
3         8         Zoom in           4         9	2	6	Stop			
4         9           5         10           6         12           7           8           9	3		Zoom in			
5     11     Patrol       6     12     Toggle play/pause       7     8       9	4	9				
6 12 Toggle play/pause 7 8 9	5		Patrol			
8	6		Toggle play/pause			
9	7					
	8					
10	9					
	10					
11	11					
12 Snapshot	12		Snapshot			
● 網際網路   受保護模式: 關閉						



If you are not sure of the locations of each button, use the **Properties** window in the **Game Controllers** utility.

	Constant Association - reserved	312
	Settings Tes	
Tit Al Processings help percentigues the game controller in statistic textual or propose textual or procession Description Missale Archite OK	Ted file game sociale. It be consider is set foreit seents to relationed Tanabash & gala the faile Perm	ung papah, kany 9 pagi
Add. Percet	RANY VANCE 188.	Page of View Had
	0KEe	-

2. Select a corresponding action, such as Patrol or Preset#.



3. Click the **Assign** button to assign an action to the button. You can delete an association by selecting a button number, and then click the **Delete** button.

Repeat the process until you are done with the configuration of all preferred actions.

The buttons you define should appear on the button list accordingly.

4. Please remember to click the **Save** button on the Client settings page to preserver your settings.

# Configuration

Click **Configuration** on the main page to enter the camera setting pages. Note that only Administrators can access the configuration page.

VIVOTEK provides an easy-to-use user interface that helps you set up your network camera with minimal effort. In order to simplify the user interface, detailed information will be hidden unless you click on the function item. When you click on the first sub-item, the detailed information for the first sub-item will be displayed; when you click on the second sub-item, the detailed information for the second sub-item will be displayed and that of the first sub-item will be hidden.

The following is the interface of the main page:

Y VIVOTEK	
WWW.VIVOTIK.COM	Home Client settings Configuration Language
	System > General settings
System	SystemNavigation Area
General settings	Host name: Mega-Pixel Network Camera
Homepage layout	Turn off the LED indicator
Parameters	System time
Maintenance	Time zone: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chonqqinq, Honq Konq, Kuala Lumpur, Sinqapore, Taipei 🗨
Media	Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on <u>Maintenance</u> page or use the camera default value.
Network	Keep current date and time
Security	Synchronize with computer time
РТΖ	Manual
Event	Automatic
Applications	Configuration List
Recording	
Local storage	
Version: 0100a	- Firmware Version

Each function on the configuration list will be explained in the following sections.

The Navigation Area provides access to all different views from the **Home** page (for live viewing), **Configuration** page, and multi-language selection.

### System > General settings

This section explains how to configure the basic settings for the Network Camera, such as the host name and system time. It is composed of the following two columns: System, and System Time. When finished with the settings on this page, click **Save** at the bottom of the page to enable the settings.

#### System

System		
Host name:		Mega-Pixel Network Camera
Turn off the	Turn off the LED indicator	

<u>Host name</u>: Enter a desired name for the Network Camera. The text will be displayed at the top of the main page, and also on the view cells of the ST7501 and VAST management software.

<u>Turn off the LED indicators</u>: If you do not want others to notice the network camera is in operation, you can select this option to turn off the LED indicators.

#### System time

System time
Time zone: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongging, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei 💌
Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on <u>Maintenance</u> page or use the camera default value.
Keep current date and time
Synchronize with computer time
lo Manual
Automatic
Save

<u>Keep current date and time</u>: Select this option to preserve the current date and time of the Network Camera. The Network Camera's internal real-time clock maintains the date and time even when the power of the system is turned off.

<u>Synchronize with computer time</u>: Select this option to synchronize the date and time of the Network Camera with the local computer. The read-only date and time of the PC is displayed as updated.

<u>Manual</u>: The administrator can enter the date and time manually. Note that the date and time format are [yyyy/mm/dd] and [hh:mm:ss].

<u>Automatic</u>: The Network Time Protocol is a protocol which synchronizes computer clocks by periodically querying an NTP Server.

<u>NTP server</u>: Assign the IP address or domain name of the time-server. Leaving the text box blank connects the Network Camera to the default time servers. The precondition is that the camera must have the access to the Internet.

<u>Update interval</u>: Select to update the time using the NTP server on an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

<u>Time zone</u> : Select the appropriate time zone from the list. If you want to upload Daylight Savings Time rules, please refer to **System > Maintenance > Import/ Export files** on page 45 for details.

# System > Homepage layout

This section explains how to set up your own customized homepage layout.

#### **General settings**

This column shows the settings of your hompage layout. You can manually select the background and font colors in Theme Options (the second tab on this page). The settings will be displayed automatically in this Preview field. The following shows the homepage using the default settings:



Hide Powered by VIVOTEK

■ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK: If you check this item, it will be removed from the homepage.

#### Logo graph

Here you can change the logo that is placed at the top of your homepage.

rogo graph		
A customized logo (Gif, JPG o 160x50 pixels to replace the p		nain page. It will be resized to
C Default	⊙ Custom	
		Browse Upload
Logo link: http://www.vivotek.co	m	

Follow the steps below to upload a new logo:

- 1. Click **Custom** and the Browse field will appear.
- 2. Select a logo from your files.
- 3. Click **Upload** to replace the existing logo with a new one.
- 4. Enter a website link if necessary.
- 5. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

#### Customized button

If you want to hide manual trigger buttons on the homepage, please uncheck this item. This item is checked by default.

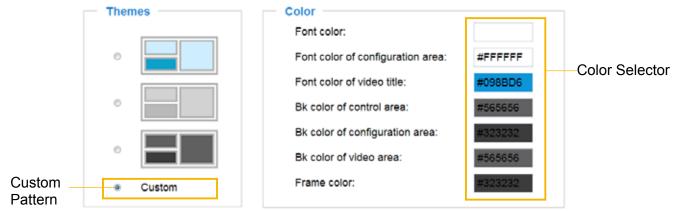
🔽 Show manual trigger button

### **Theme Options**

Here you can change the color of your homepage layout. There are three types of preset patterns for you to choose from. The new layout will simultaneously appear in the **Preview** filed. Click **Save** to enable the settings.



- Follow the steps below to set up the customed homepage:
- 1. Click **Custom** on the left column.
- 2. Click the field where you want to change the color on the right column.



3. The palette window will pop up as shown below.

Hex:	#000000		o <b>2</b>		Hex:	#23538A
Red:	0			1	Red:	35
Green:	0			Ÿ	Green:	83
Blue:	0				Blue:	138
Hue:	0				Hue:	212
Saturation	: 0				Saturation:	74.6
Value:	0				Value:	54.1
S	elect				4 Se	lect

- 4. Drag the slider bar and click on the left square to select a desired color.
- 5. The selected color will be displayed in the corresponding fields and in the **Preview** column.
- 6. Click Save to enable the settings.

### System > Logs

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to send the system log to a remote server as backup.

Log server settings		
Enable remote log		
IP address:		
port:	514	

Follow the steps below to set up the remote log:

- 1. Select Enable remote log.
- 2. In the IP address text box, enter the IP address of the remote server.
- 2. In the port text box, enter the port number of the remote server.
- 3. When completed, click **Save** to enable the setting.

You can configure the Network Camera to send the system log file to a remote server as a log backup. Before utilizing this feature, it is suggested that the user install a log-recording tool to receive system log messages from the Network Camera. An example is Kiwi Syslog Daemon. Visit http://www.kiwisyslog. com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/.

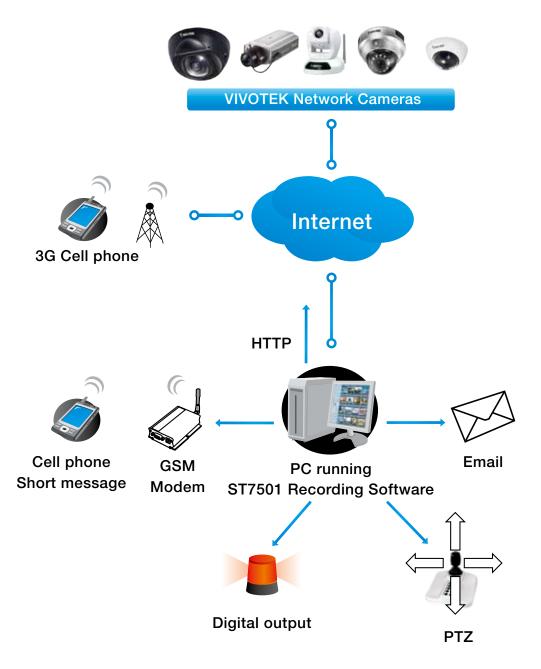
2/85.57	Spring Indu Uses Into	110710-0-01	contract 2.5.8 vertical
	Cominty .	many dama & town	
100.00		282,168.4.193	\$115P SERVERS Show and services, IP-802,158-A.100
1.000 (61)	<b>Unstitute</b>	1521064.103	Appl sectory approximated 2 (proce
7.66.13	Lion July	192,168.4,101	PUTCP SERVICING Total and annual overages, IP-132, 2014, 4 101
2.66.12	Georgiant.	192,168,4,183	BTUP SERVICE: and another services, and the state of the SNLSP area. Received file (newhork/second stated "M
7.68.12	Kire-John	152,165.4.103	(H11P 32/R/R) 306.5Percer and after decount planet at low C'M
7.06.12	Unativity	112168-41101	(11)P \$1094(8) Stor are include, #-052,108.4.101
7.08.12	Con Jide	102108-4-108	DUDP REPORT from more account, IP-552, 100-4, 101
248.18	Los Aylan	192,168 4,103	EXPERIENCE Pression and
7.05 188	Date Makes	1921984100	(Other Survival) Studieg Other survival
7.65.87	Des bis	1521684.105	[contributes] Reads to work hered
200.00	Common Period	102108-4100	ufferget des 192 102 8 85 193 108 8 20
7.01.06	Carpon Balan	182168.4.182	allingst mater 182 838 8 1
7.00.05	Come Select	1021084-101	adhape # \$12,166.4.181 mitmak.255.256.258.8
246.00	How Maning	1121084-102	(VCAT MUR) the process of room 21 is object because of law prices 0
10.01	Darmon Maters	1021084-003	where were 10, 10, 41
746.08	Corner Maleri	1121108 4 101	adhugu 17 510 145 4 151 autoud 255 255 25 8
7.00.00	Darmon Ballin	112168-6-107	sdage decody
22222222222	株17 株17 株17 株18 株17 株18 株17 株18 株18 株13 株18 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17 株17	2012 Unit Jam 2012 Unit Jale 2012 Unit Jale 2012 Unit Jale 2012 Unit Jale 2018 Unit Jale 2018 Unit Jale 2018 Unit Jale 2018 Unit Jale 2018 Unit Jale 2018 Committee 2019 Committee 2019 Unit Jale 2019 Committee 2019 Unit Jale 2019 Committee 2019 Co	201.7         Long Jung         512, USA JUE           201.7         Long Jung         152, USA JUE           201.8         Long Jung         152, USA JUE

### System log

System log Access log
Jan 5 11:36:07 syslogd 1.5.0: restart.
Jan 5 11:36:08 [swatchdog]: Ready to watch httpd.
Jan 5 11:36:09 [EVENT MGR]: Starting eventmgr with support for EcTun
Jan 5 11:36:11 [DRM Service]: Starting DRM service.
Jan 5 11:36:20 [UPnPIGDCP]: Search IGD failed
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[718]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No such
device or address
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[718]: mount(generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcblk0p1 (type vfat)
on /mnt/auto/CF
Jan 5 11:36:23 [IR Cut Control]: Day mode
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[728]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No such
device or address
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[728]: mount/generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcblk0p1 (type vfat)
on /mnt/auto/CF
Jan 5 11:36:23 [IR Cut Control]: Day mode
Jan 5 11:36:23 [SYS]: Serial number = 0002D10ED4C9
Jan 5 11:36:23 [SYS]: System starts at Wed Jan 5 11:36:23 UTC 2011

This column displays the system log in a chronological order. The system log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

You can install the included ST7501 recording software, which provides an Event Management function group for delivering event messages via emails, GSM short messages, onscreen event panel, or to trigger an alarm, etc. For more information, refer to the ST7501 User Manual.



#### Access log

 System log
 Access log

 Jan 5 11:36:28 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=172.16.2.52

 Jan 5 11:49:15 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105

 Jan 5 13:11:20 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105

Access log displays the access time and IP address of all viewers (including operators and administrators) in a chronological order. The access log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

## System > Parameters

The View Parameters page lists the entire system's parameters. If you need technical assistance, please provide the information listed on this page.

```
Parameters
                                                                          .
 system hostname='Mega-Pixel Network Camera'
                                                                          (E)
 system ledoff='0'
 system lowlight='1'
 system date='2014/08/14'
 system_time='10:00:51'
 system_datetime=''
 system_ntp='watch.stdtime.gov.tw'
 system_timezoneindex='320'
 system_daylight_enable='0'
 system daylight dstactualmode='1'
 system_daylight_auto_begintime='NONE'
 system_daylight_auto_endtime='NONE'
 system_daylight_timezones=',-360,-320,-280,-240,-241,-200,-201,-160,-14
 system updateinterval='0'
 system info modelname='IB8367'
 system_info_extendedmodelname='IB8367'
 system info serialnumber='0002D12EDC05'
 system_info_firmwareversion='IB8367-VVTK-0100b2'
 system_info_language_count='9'
 system info language i0='English'
 system info language i1='Deutsch'
 system info language i2='Español'
 system_info_language_i3='Français'
 system_info_language_i4='Italiano'
 system_info_language_i5='日本語'
 system info language i6='Português'
 system info language i7='简体中文'
 system info language i8='繁體中文'
                       . . . .
- €
                     111
```

### System > Maintenance

This chapter explains how to restore the Network Camera to factory default, upgrade firmware version, etc.

#### General settings > Upgrade firmware

 Upgrade firmware	÷		
Select firmware file:		Browse	Upgrade

This feature allows you to upgrade the firmware of your Network Camera. It takes a few minutes to complete the process.

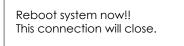
#### Note: Do not power off the Network Camera during the upgrade!

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware:

- 1. Download the latest firmware file from the VIVOTEK website. The file is in .pkg file format.
- 2. Click **Browse...** and locate the firmware file.
- 3. Click **Upgrade**. The Network Camera starts to upgrade and will reboot automatically when the upgrade completes.

If the upgrade is successful, you will see "Reboot system now!! This connection will close". After that, reaccess the Network Camera.

The following message is displayed when the upgrade has succeeded.



The following message is displayed when you have selected an incorrect firmware file.

Starting firmware upgrade Do not power down the server during the upgrade. The server will restart automatically after the upgrade is completed. This will take about 1 - 5 minutes. Wrong PKG file format Unpack fail
--

### **General settings > Reboot**

Reboot			
			Reboot

This feature allows you to reboot the Network Camera, which takes about one minute to complete. When completed, the live video page will be displayed in your browser. The following message will be displayed during the reboot process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/ If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

If the connection fails after rebooting, manually enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field to resume the connection.

General sett	js > Restore			
—	store			
Restore all settings to factory default except settings in				
I	Netw ork Daylight saving time Custom language VADP Restore	J		

This feature allows you to restore the Network Camera to factory default settings.

<u>Network</u>: Select this option to retain the Network Type settings (please refer to Network Type on page 70).

<u>Daylight Saving Time</u>: Select this option to retain the Daylight Saving Time settings (please refer to Import/Export files below on this page).

<u>Custom Language</u>: Select this option to retain the Custom Language settings.

<u>VADP</u>: Retain the VADP modules (3rd-party software stored on the SD card) and related settings.

If none of the options is selected, all settings will be restored to factory default. The following message is displayed during the restoring process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/
If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

#### Import/Export files

This feature allows you to Export / Update daylight saving time rules, custom language file, configuration file, and server status report.

General settings Import/Export files	
Export files	
Export daylight saving time configuration file	Export
Export language file	Export
Export configuration file	Export
Export server status report	Export
Upload files	
Update daylight saving time rules:	Browse Upload
Update custom language file:	Browse Upload
Upload configuration file:	Browse Upload

Export daylight saving time configuration file: Click to set the start and end time of DST (Daylight Saving).

Follow the steps below to export:

- 1. In the Export files column, click **Export** to export the daylight saving time configuration file from the Network Camera.
- 2. A file download dialog will pop up as shown below. Click **Open** to review the XML file or click **Save** to store the file for editing.



3. Open the file with Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Notepad and locate your time zone; set the start and end time of DST. When completed, save the file.

In the example below, DST begins each year at 2:00 a.m. on the second Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 a.m. on the first Sunday in November.

D e	onfig_dst - Notepad	
File	Edit Format View Help	
	<pre><day></day> <weekinmonth>First</weekinmonth> <dayofweek>Sunday</dayofweek> <hour>2</hour>     <finezone 10="-240" name="(GMT-06:00) Central Time (US and Canada)"> </finezone></pre>	
	<pre><shift>60</shift></pre>	
	<endrime> <shift>=60</shift> <month>11</month> <day></day> <weekinmonth>First</weekinmonth> <dayofweek> sunday <hour></hour></dayofweek></endrime>	
<	  <rimezone id="-241" name="(GMT-06:00) Mexico City"></rimezone>	 

Update daylight saving time rules: Click Browse... and specify the XML file to update.

If the incorrect date and time are assigned, you will see the following warning message when uploading the file to the Network Camera.

	🔲 🛛 🗿 http://197.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/upload.cgi - Microsoft Int 🌉 🗆 🔀
<pre>File Edit Format Wew Held</pre>	Invalid «Month» value in TimeZone id: -240

The following message is displayed when attempting to upload an incorrect file format.



<u>Export language file</u>: Click to export language strings. VIVOTEK provides nine languages: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文.

Update custom language file: Click Browse... and specify your own custom language file to upload.

Export configuration file: Click to export all parameters for the device and user-defined scripts.

<u>Update configuration file</u>: Click **Browse...** to update a configuration file. Please note that the model and firmware version of the device should be the same as the configuration file. If you have set up a fixed IP or other special settings for your device, it is not suggested to update a configuration file.

<u>Export server staus report</u>: Click to export the current server status report, such as time, logs, parameters, process status, memory status, file system status, network status, kernel message ... and so on.



 If a firmware upgrade is accidentally disrupted, say, by a power outage, you still have a last resort method to restore normal operation. See the following for how to bring the camera back to work:

Applicable scenario:

- (a) Power disconnected during firmware upgrade.
- (b) Unknown reason causing abnormal LED status, and a Restore cannot recover normal working condition.

You can use the following methods to activate the camera with its backup firmware:

- (a) Press and hold down the reset button for at least one minute.
- (b) Power on the camera until the Red LED blinks rapidly.
- (c) After boot up, the firmware should return to the previous version before the camera hanged. (The procedure should take 5 to 10 minutes, longer than the normal boot-up process). When tthis process is completed, the LED status should return to normal.

### Media > Image

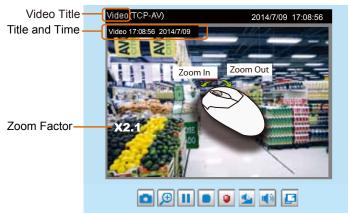
This section explains how to configure the image settings of the Network Camera. It is composed of the following four columns: General settings, Picture settings, Exposure, and Privacy mask. The Focus window is available only for the IB8367-T and RT models.

#### General settings

General settings	Image settings	Exposure	Privacy mask
- Video Settin	gs		
Video title			
Show time	stamp and video tit	tle in video an	d snapshots:
Position of time	estamp and video t	itle on image	Тор
Timestamp an	d video title font-siz	e:	Small 💌
Color:			B/W   Color
Power line freq	uency:		🔘 50 Hz 💿 60 Hz
Video orientatio	on:		Flip Mirror

#### Video title

<u>Show\_timestamp\_and video\_title\_in\_video\_and\_snapshots</u>: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as the picture shown below. A zoom indicator will be displayed on the Home page when you zoom in/out on the live viewing window as shown below. You may zoom in/ out on the image by scrolling the mouse wheel inside the live viewing window, and the maximum zoom in will be up to 4 times.



<u>Position of timestamp and video title on image</u>: Select to display time stamp and video title on the top or at the bottom of the video stream.

<u>Timestamp and video title font size</u>: Select the font size for the time stamp and title.

Color: Select to display color or black/white video streams.

<u>Power line frequency</u>: Set the power line frequency consistent with local utility settings to eliminate image flickering associated with fluorescent lights. Note that after the power line frequency is changed, you must disconnect and reconnect the power cord of the Network Camera in order for the new setting to take effect.

<u>Video orientation</u>: Flip - vertically reflect the display of the live video; Mirror - horizontally reflect the display of the live video. Select both options if the Network Camera is installed upside-down (e.g., on the ceiling) to correct the image orientation. Please note that if you have preset locations, those locations will be cleared after flip/mirror setting.

Day/Night Settings -	Day/Night settings		
	Switch to B/W in night mode		
	Turn on external IR illuminator in night mode		
	Smart IR		
	IR cut filter:	Day mode	

#### Switch to B/W in night mode

Select this to enable the Network Camera to automatically switch to Black/White during night mode.

#### Turn on external IR illuminator in night mode

Select this to turn on the external IR illuminator when the camera detects low light condition and enters the night mode. A Digital Output connection to external IR is needed.

<u>Turn on built-in IR illuminator in night mode</u> Select this to turn on the camera's onboard IR illuminator when the camera detects low light condition and enters the night mode.

#### Smart IR

When enabled, the camera automatically adjust the IR projection to adjacent objects in order to avoid over-exposure in the night mode.

The Smart IR function is more beneficial when the spot of intrusions or an object of your interest is close to the lens and the IR lights. For example, if an intruder has a chance of getting near the range of 3 meters, Smart IR can effectively reduce the over-exposure. For a surveillance area at a greater distance, e.g., 5 meters, the Smart IR function may not bring as significant benefits as in close range.

Smart IR disabled; distance: 5M



Smart IR disabled; distance: 3M

Smart IR enabled; distance: 5M



Smart IR enabled; distance: 3M



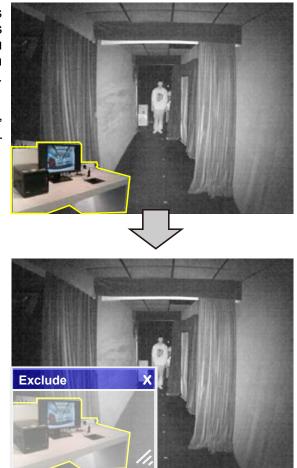




If there is an object in close proximity, the IR lights reflected back from it can mislead the Smart IR's calculation of light level. To solve this issue, you can place an "Exposure Exclude" window on an unavoidable object in the Exposure setting window. See page 56 for how to do it.

You can also configure the "Exposure Exclude" window in a night mode "Profile" setting so that your day time setting is not affected.





#### IR cut filter

With a removable IR-cut filter, this Network Camera can automatically remove the filter to let IR light enter the light sensor during low light conditions.

Auto mode

The Network Camera automatically removes the filter by judging the level of ambient light.

Day mode

In day mode, the Network Camera switches on the IR cut filter at all times to block infrared light from reaching the sensor so that the colors will not be distorted.

Night mode

In night mode, the Network Camera switches off the IR cut filter at all times for the sensor to accept infrared light, thus helping to improve low light sensitivity.

Synchronize with digital input

The Network Camera automatically removes the IR cut filter when a Digital Input is triggerred. For example, the digital input can come from a housing that is equipped with IR illumination and control circuits such as VIVOTEK's AM-214.

#### Schedule mode

The Network Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule. Enter the start and end time for day mode. Note that the time format is [hh:mm] and is expressed in 24-hour clock time. By default, the start and end time of day mode are set to 07:00 and 18:00.

Light sensor sensitivity

Tune the responsiveness of the IR filter to lighting conditions as Low, Normal, or High.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

#### **Image settings**

On this page, you can tune the White balance and Image adjustment.

	General settings Image settings Esponses Privacy	mask
	22.2.4 49 mm	2014/5/14 10 16 14
	White balance Auts  Fix surrent value On Off	
	- Amage adjustment	
Sensor Setting 1:	Brightmass	50%
For normal situations	Contrast	, sos
	Seturator	50%
	Sherprese	50%
	Garma corve Optimpa 💌	
	WDR enhanced	
	E fable VDR enhanced	
	Noise reduction	
	III Brable 3D noise reduction	
Sonsor Sotting 2:	Strangtr: Medium 🖝	
Sensor Setting 2: For special situations	Pto/le Restore	Save

White balance: Adjust the value for the best color temperature.

- You may follow the steps below to adjust the white balance to the best color temperature.
- 1. Place a sheet of paper of white or cooler-color temperature color, such as blue, in front of the lens, then allow the Network Camera to automatically adjust the color temperature.
- 2. Click the **On** button to **Fix current value** and confirm the setting while the white balance is being measured.
- You may also manually tune the color temperature by pulling the RGain and BGain slide bars.

#### Image Adjustment

- Brightness: Adjust the image brightness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Contrast: Adjust the image contrast level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Saturation: Adjust the image saturation level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Sharpness: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Gamma curve: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0 to 0.45. You may let firmware Optimize your display or select a value to change the preferred level of Gamma correction towards higher contrast or towards the higher luminance for detailed expression for both dark and lighted areas of an image.

<u>Enable WDR enhanced</u>: This function allows users to identify more image details with an extreme contrast from an object of interest with one shadowed side against a bright background, e.g., an entrance. You may select the **Enable WDR enhanced** checkbox, and then adjust the strength (low, medium, high) to reach the best image quality.

#### Noise reduction

Enable noise reduction: Check to enable noise reduction in order to reduce noises and flickers in image. This applies to the onboard 3D Noise Reduction feature. Use the pull-down menu to adjust the reduction strength. Note that applying this function to the video channel will consume system computing power.

3D Noise Reduction is mostly applied in low-light conditions. When enabled in a low-light condition with fast moving objects, trails of after-images may occur. You may then select a lower strength level or disable the function.

Note that the **Preview** button has been cancelled, all changes made to image settings is directly shown on screen. You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the setting. You can also click on **Profile** to adjust all settings above in a pop-up window for special lighting conditions.

_
0

<u>Activated period</u>: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** to take effect.

#### Exposure

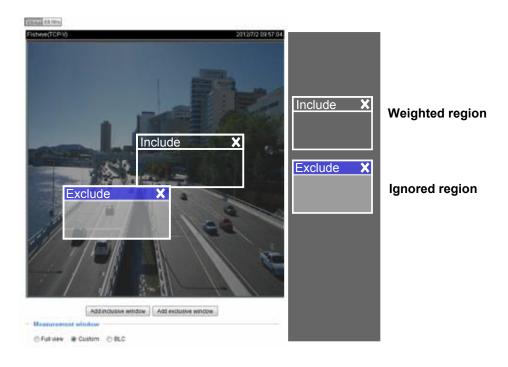
On this page, you can set the Exposure measurement window, Exposure level, Exposure mode, Exposure time, Gain control, and Day/Night mode settings. You can configure two sets of Exposure settings: one for normal situations, the other for special situations, such as the day/night/schedule mode.

	General settings Image settings Exposure Privacy mask
	TCP-V) 2014/8/14 10:23:26
	Measurement window     Sull view     Custom     BLC
	- Exposure control
	Exposure level: 0
Sensor Setting 1:	Exposure mode: Auto
For normal situations	Iris mode: Indoor
Sensor Setting 2:	Profile Restore Save

<u>Measurement Window</u>: This function allows users to set measurement window(s) for low light compensation. For example, where low-light objects are posed against an extremely bright background. You may want to exclude the bright sunlight shining through a building's corridor.

- Full view: Calculate the full range of view and offer appropriate light compensation.
- Custom: This option allows you to manually add customized windows as inclusive or exclusive regions. A total of 10 windows can be configured. Please refer to the next page for detailed illustration.

The inclusive window refers to the "weighed window"; the exclusive window refers to "ignored window". It adopts the weighed averages method to calculate the value. The inclusive windows have a higher priority. You can overlap these windows, and, if you place an exclusive window within a larger inclusive window, the exclusive part of the overlapped windows will be deducted from the inclusive window. An exposure value will then be calculated out of the remaining of the inclusive window.



BLC (Back Light Compensation): This option will automatically add a "weighted region" in the middle of the window and give the necessary light compensation.

#### Exposure control:

■ Exposure level: You can manually set the Exposure level, which ranges from -2.0 to +2.0 (dark to bright). You can click and drag the semi-circular pointers on the Exposure time and Gain control slide bars to specify a range of shutter time and Gain control values within which the camera can automatically tune to an optimal imaging result. You may prefer a shorter shutter time to better capture moving objects, while a faster shutter reduces light and needs to be compensated by electrical brightness gains.

#### Exposure mode:

You can click and drag the semi-circular pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars to specify a range of shutter time and Gain control values within which the camera can automatically tune to an optimal imaging result. For example, you may prefer a shorter shutter time to better capture moving objects, while a faster shutter reduces light and needs to be compensated by electrical brightness gains.

**Auto**: If you set Exposure mode as **Auto**, the Exposure time and Gain control will not be configurable since the sensor library will automatically adjust the value according to the ambient light. Then you can configure iris mode as "indoor" or "outdoor" to reach the best image quality.

Iris mode: Select Indoor or Outdoor iris mode to adapt to the installation. The preset iris aperture setting will apply.

You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for day/night/schedule mode, please click **Profile** to open the Profile of exposure settings page as shown below.

<u>Activated period</u>: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** to take effect.

Please follow the steps below to set up a profile:

- 1. Select Enable this profile.
- 2. Select the applicable mode: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode.
- 3. Configure Exposure control settings in the folowing columns. Please refer to previous dicussions for detailed information.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the page.



#### Focus (IB8367-T and IB8367-RT)

Focus here refers to the **Remote Focus**, is applicable to Network Cameras that are equipped with stepping motor lens. The automated focus adjustment function eliminates the needs to physically adjust camera focus. In an outdoor deployment consisting of a large number of cameras, the auto focus function can be very helpful when these cameras become out of focus after days or weeks of operation. And that can easily result from the effects of natural forces, e.g., shrink and expand due to a wide range of operating temperatures and the vibration caused by wind.



Below is the procedure to perform the automated Focus function:

- 1. Select from the bottom of the screen whether you want to perform focus adjustment on the **Full view** or within a **Custom** focus window. You can create a custom window and click and drag the window to a desired position on screen.
- 2. It is recommended to **Reset** to the default back focus position of the sensor board.
- 3. You can use the **Open iris** button to increase the iris size for a better focus adjustment result.
- 4. On an initial setup, you can change the zoom factor and roughly make focus using hte pullers on the lens module.
- 5. Click to select the Fully-opened iris or the Full-range scan focus buttons. When a full-range scan is selected, a full-range scan through the camera's entire focal length can take about 30 to 80 seconds. If not, the auto focus scan will only go through the length where optimal focus may occur, and that takes about 15 to 20 seconds. In theory, best results of the auto scan can be acquired when the camera's iris is fully open.

6. Wait for the scan to complete. After a short while, the clearest image obtained should be displayed and the optimal focus range achieved. Use the arrow marks on the sides to fine-tune the focus if you are not satisfied with the results. You may still need to use the arrow marks to fine-tune the focus depending on the live image on your screen. ">" means moving from wide to tele end; and "<" tele to wide.</p>

The methodology of using the Resize Buttons at the upper left corner of the streaming window is the same as that on the home page.

#### Focus window:

By default, the optimal focus is found on a full view window. You may designate a custom window within your current field of view to acquire the best focus out of it. However, you can not place a focus window on a distant background, e.g., a hall way that stretches away for 3 meters or farther. Doing so you will not benefit from the Focus window function.

- **Full view**: The focus tuning takes place by referring to the full view.
- Custom: You can create a focus window and drag it to a place of interest in your view window. Note that it is recommended to use this function only when you have a solid object in your view window that is showing a consistent color or texture. This function will not take effect if you set the focus window on a distant background.

#### **Privacy mask**

Click **Privacy Mask** to open the settings page. On this page, you can block out sensitive zones to address privacy concerns.



- To set the privacy mask windows, follow the steps below:
- 1. Click **New** to add a new window.
- 2. You can use the mouse cursor to size and drag-drop the window, which is recommended to be at least twice the size of the object (height and width) you want to cover.
- 3. Enter a Window Name and click **Save** to enable the setting.
- 4. Click on the Enable privacy mask checkbox to enable this function.

# NOTE:

- ▶ Up to 5 privacy mask windows can be set up on the same screen.
- If you want to delete the privacy mask window, please click the 'x' mark on the upper right corner of the window.

# Media > Video

Stream		
<ul> <li>Video settings for stream 1</li> <li>Video settings for stream 2</li> <li>Video settings for stream 3</li> </ul>	Viewing Window Viewing Window	
		Save

This Network Camera supports multiple streams with frame sizes ranging from 176 x 144 to 1920 x 1080 pixels.

The definition of multiple streams:

- Stream 1: Users can define the "Region of Interest" (viewing region) and the "Output Frame Size" (size of the live view window).
- Stream 2: The default frame size for Stream 2 is set to the 640 x 360.
- Stream 3: The default frame size for Stream 3 is set to the 1920 x 1080, and the Viewing Window function is not available for stream 3.

Click **Viewing Window** to open the viewing region settings page. On this page, you can configure the **Region of Interest** and the **Output Frame Size** for a video stream. For example, you can crop only a portion of the image that is of your interest, and thus save the bandwidth needed to transmit the video stream. As the picture shown below, the area of your interest in a parking lot should be the vehicles. The blue sky is of little value for the surveillance purpose.





Please follow the steps below to set up those settings for a stream:

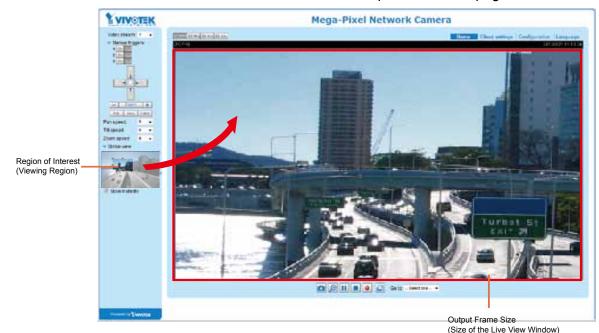
- 1. Select a stream for which you want to set up the viewing region.
- 2. Select a **Region of Interest** from the drop-down list. The floating frame, the same as the one in the Gloabl View window on the home page, will resize accordingly. If you want to set up a customized viewing region, you can also resize and drag the floating frame to a desired position with your mouse.
- 3. Choose a proper **Output Frame Size** from the drop-down list according to the size of your monitoring device.



- All the items in the "Region of Interest" should not be larger than the "Output Frame Size" (current maximum resolution).
- The parameters of the multiple streams:

	Region of Interest	Output frame size
Stream 1	1920 X 1080 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)	1920 X 1080 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)
Stream 2	1920 X 1080 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)	1920 X 1080 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)
Stream 3	Fixed	Fixed

When completed with the settings in the Viewing Window, click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the window. The selected **Output Frame Size** will immediately be applied to the **Frame size** of each video stream. Then you can go back to the home page to test the e-PTZ function. For more information about the e-PTZ function, please refer to page 100.



Click the stream item to display the detailed information. The maximum frame size will follow your settings in the above Viewing Window sections.

ideo settings for stream 1 Verwing With	tow
₩ H.264	
Frame size:	1920x1080 *
Maximum frame rate	30 tps •
Intra thame period	18 *
Video quality	
Constant bit rate:	
· Fixed quality	
Quality	Excellent •
Maximum bill rate	40 Mbpis •
Smart stream	
O JPEG	
fideo settings for stream 2 Versing West	low
i H 264	
Frame size:	040x360 *
Maximum trame rate	15 \$20 *
intra frame period	18 *
Video quality	
· Constant bit rate	
Target bit rate	512 kbps •
Policy:	Image quality priority 🔹
O Fixed quality.	
③ Smart stream	
● JPE0	

This Network Camera offers real-time H.264 and MJPEG compression standards (Dual Codec) for real-time viewing. If the H.264 mode is selected, the video is streamed via RTSP protocol. There are several parameters through which you can adjust the video performance:

H.264	
Frame size:	1920x1080 🔻
Maximum frame rate:	15 fps 🔹
Intra frame period:	1S 💌
Video quality	
Constant bit rate:	
Fixed quality:	
Quality:	Excellent 🔹
Maximum bit rate:	40 Mbps 💌

Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality and for recognizing moving objects in the field of view.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 12fps, 15fps, 20fps, and 25fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 12fps, 15fps, 20fps, 25fps, and 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

Intra frame period

Determine how often for firmware to plant an I frame. The shorter the duration, the more likely you will get better video quality, but at the cost of higher network bandwidth consumption. Select the intra frame period from the following durations: 1/4 second, 1/2 second, 1 second, 2 seconds, 3 seconds, and 4 seconds.

Video quality

Constant bit rate:

 <u>Constant bit rate</u>: A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, and 16Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value up to 40Mbps.

- Target bit rate: select a bit rate from the pull-down menu. The bit rate ranges from 20kbps to a maximum of 16Mbps. The bit rate then becomes the Average or Upper bound bit rate number. The Network Camera will strive to deliver video streams around or within the bit rate limitation you impose.

- Policy: If Frame Rate Priority is selected, the Network Camera will try to maintain the frame rate per second performance, while the image quality will be compromised. If Image quality priority is selected, the Network Camera may drop some video frames in order to maintain image quality.

• <u>Fixed quality</u>: On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

Maximum bit rate: With the guaranteed image quality, you might still want to place a bit rate limitation to control the size of video streams for bandwidth and storage concerns. The configurable bit rate starts from 1Mbps to 40Mbps.

You may also manually enter a bit rate number by selecting the **Customized** option.

• <u>Smart stream</u>: Smart stream applies to streams #1 to #2. Smart stream effectively reduces the quality of the whole or the non-interested areas on a screen and therefore reduces the bandwidth consumed.

You can manually specify the video quality for the foreground and the background areas.

#### Smart stream:

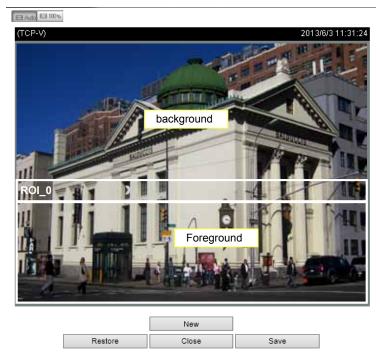
Foreground quality:	Good 🗸
Background quality:	Medium 🗸
Maximum bit rate:	40 Mbps 🗸 🗸
Mode:	Auto and Manual 🗸

#### Manual window setting

Select an operation mode if Smart stream is preferred.

- Auto: The Auto mode configures the whole screen into the background area. The video quality of part of the screen returns to normal when one or more objects move in that area. The remainder of the screen where there are no moving objects (no pixel changes) will still be transmitted in low-quality format.
- Manual: The Manual mode allows you to configure 3 ROI windows (the Foreground areas) on the screen. Areas not included in any ROI windows will be considered as the Background areas. The details in the ROI areas will always be transmitted in a higher-quality video format.

As illustrated below, the upper screen may contain little details of your interest, while the sidewalk on the lower screen is included in an ROI window.



As the result, the lower screen is constantly displayed in high details, while the upper half is transmitted using a lower-quality format. Although the upper half is transmitted using a lower quality format, you still have an awareness of what is happening on the whole screen.



- **Hybrid**: The major difference between the "Manual" mode and the "Auto and Manual" mode is that:

In the "**Hybrid**" mode, any objects entering the background area will restore the video quality of the moving objects and the area around them. The video quality of the associated background area is immediately restored to normal to cover the moving objects.

In the "**Manual**" mode, the background area is always transmitted using a low-quality format regardless of the activities inside.

You should also select the Maximum bit rate from the pull-down menu as the threshold to contain the bandwidth consumption for both the high- and low-quality video sections in a smart stream.

If **JPEG** mode is selected, the Network Camera sends consecutive JPEG images to the client, producing a moving effect similar to a filmstrip. Every single JPEG image transmitted guarantees the same image quality, which in turn comes at the expense of variable bandwidth usage. Because the media contents are a combination of JPEG images, no audio data is transmitted to the client. There are three parameters provided in MJPEG mode to control the video performance:

IPEG		
Frame size:		1920x1080 🔻
Maximum frame rate:		15 fps 💌
Video quality		
(	Constant bit rate:	
Target bit rate:		6 Mbps 💌
	Policy:	Frame rate priority
	Fixed quality:	

Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, and 25fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, 25fps, and 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value. The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

Video quality

Refer to the previous page setting an average or upper bound threshold for controlling the bandwidth consumed for transmitting motion jpegs. The configuration method is identical to that for H.264.

For Constant Bit Rate and other settings, refer to the previous page for details.

# NOTE:

- Video quality and fixed quality refers to the compression rate, so a lower value will produce higher quality.
- Converting high-quality video may significantly increase the CPU loading, and you may encounter streaming disconnection or video loss while capturing a complicated scene. In the event of occurance, we suggest you customize a lower video resolution or reduce the frame rate to obtain smooth video.

# Media > Audio

#### **Audio Settings**

Audio settings		
📝 Mute		
External microphone input gain		 65%
Audio type	0	100%
@ G.711:	pe mu 💌	
© G.726:	32 Kbps 💌	
		Save

<u>Mute</u>: Select this option to disable audio transmission from the Network Camera to all clients. Note that if muted, no audio data will be transmitted even if audio transmission is enabled on the Client Settings page. In that case, the following message is displayed:

Warning 🛛 🔀
The media type has been changed to video only because the media from server contains no audio
OK

External microphone input: Select the gain of the external audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from +21 db (most sensitive) or -33 db (least sensitive).

Audio type: Select audio codec and the sampling bit rate .

- G.711 also provides good sound quality and requires about 64Kbps. Select pcmu (µ-Law) or pcma (A-Law) mode.
- G.726 is a speech codec standard covering voice transmission at rates of 16, 24, 32, and 40kbit/ s.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

# **Network > General settings**

This section explains how to configure a wired network connection for the Network Camera.

Network Type		
Network Type	Network type Port	
	IAN	
	<ul> <li>Get IP address automatically</li> </ul>	
	Use fixed IP address	
	Enable UPnP presentation	
	Enable UPnP port forwarding	
	PPPoE	
	Enable IPv6	
		Save

#### LAN

Select this option when the Network Camera is deployed on a local area network (LAN) and is intended to be accessed by local computers. The default setting for the Network Type is LAN. Please rememer to click on the **Save** button when you complete the Network setting.

<u>Get IP address automatically</u>: Select this option to obtain an available dynamic IP address assigned by the DHCP server each time the camera is connected to the LAN.

<u>Use fixed IP address</u>: Select this option to manually assign a static IP address to the Network Camera.

twork type Port		
) LAN		
Get IP address automatically		
Use fixed IP address		
IP address:	172.16.168.10	
Subnet mask:	255.255.0.0	
Default router:	172.16.0.1	
Primary DNS:	192.168.0.21	
Secondary DNS:	192.168.0.22	
Primary WINS server:	192.168.0.21	
Secondary WINS server:	192.168.0.22	
Enable UPnP presentation		
Enable UPnP port forwarding		
PPPoE		
Enable IPv6		
		Save

- 1. You can make use of VIVOTEK Installation Wizard 2 on the software CD to easily set up the Network Camera on LAN. Please refer to Software Installation on page 16 for details.
- 2. Enter the Static IP, Subnet mask, Default router, and Primary DNS provided by your ISP or network administrator.

<u>Subnet mask</u>: This is used to determine if the destination is in the same subnet. The default value is "255.255.255.0".

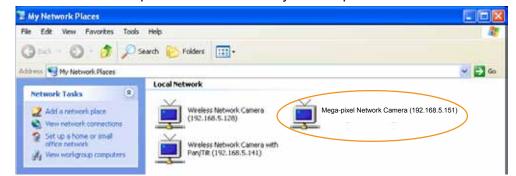
<u>Default router</u>: This is the gateway used to forward frames to destinations in a different subnet. Invalid router setting will disable the transmission to destinations across different subnets. Primary DNS: The primary domain name server that translates hostnames into IP addresses.

Secondary DNS: Secondary domain name server that backups the Primary DNS.

<u>Primary WINS server</u>: The primary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

<u>Secondary WINS server</u>: The secondary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

<u>Enable UPnP presentation</u>: Select this option to enable UPnP<sup>TM</sup> presentation for your Network Camera so that whenever a Network Camera is presented to the LAN, the shortcuts to connected Network Cameras will be listed in My Network Places. You can click the shortcut to link to the web browser. Currently, UPnP<sup>TM</sup> is supported by Windows XP or later. Note that to utilize this feature, please make sure the UPnP<sup>TM</sup> component is installed on your computer.



<u>Enable UPnP port forwarding</u>: To access the Network Camera from the Internet, select this option to allow the Network Camera to open ports automatically on the router so that video streams can be sent out from a LAN. To utilize of this feature, make sure that your router supports UPnP<sup>TM</sup> and it is activated.

#### PPPoE (Point-to-point over Ethernet)

Select this option to configure your Network Camera to make it accessible from anywhere as long as there is an Internet connection. Note that to utilize this feature, it requires an account provided by your ISP.

Follow the steps below to acquire your Network Camera's public IP address.

- 1. Set up the Network Camera on the LAN.
- 2. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add server (please refer to Add server on page 108) to add a new email or FTP server.
- 3. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add media (please refer to Add media on page 113).

Select System log so that you will receive the system log in TXT file format which contains the Network Camera's public IP address in your email or on the FTP server.

4. Go to Configuration > Network > General settings > Network type. Select PPPoE and enter the user name and password provided by your ISP. Click **Save** to enable the setting.

Network type	
C LAN	
PPPoE	
User name:	
Password:	
Confirm password:	
Enable IPv6	
	Save

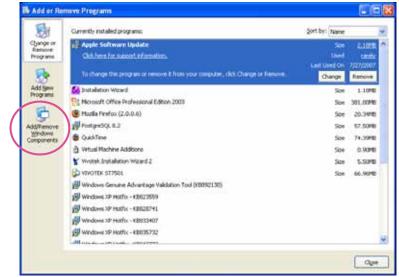
- 5. The Network Camera will reboot.
- 6. Disconnect the power to the Network Camera; remove it from the LAN environment.

# DOTE:

- ► If the default ports are already used by other devices connected to the same router, the Network Camera will select other ports for the Network Camera.
- If UPnP<sup>™</sup> is not supported by your router, you will see the following message: Error: Router does not support UPnP port forwarding.
- Steps to enable the UPnP<sup>™</sup> user interface on your computer: Note that you must log on to the computer as a system administrator to install the UPnP<sup>™</sup> components.
  - 1. Go to Start, click Control Panel, then click Add or Remove Programs.

ti Diserritari Reservitari A	Pick a category	
a data	Approximation (Income)	💒 formation the first sector
a respectively	and the state of t	See Service
	at a brown brown	n and the second second second
		<b>6</b>
	<b></b>	

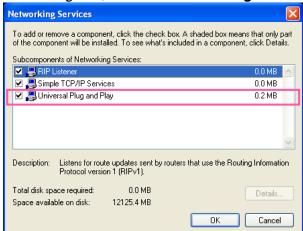
2. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog box, click Add/Remove Windows Components.



3. In the Windows Components Wizard dialog box, select **Networking Services** and click **Details**.



4. In the Networking Services dialog box, select Universal Plug and Play and click OK.



5. Click Next in the following window.

To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A shaded box means that part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component,	
Details	click
Components:	
₹ v MSN Explorer 135M	T (1)
P An Networking Services 0.3 M	_
Other Network File and Print Services     0.0 M	8
Contraction Certificates 0.0 M	n N

6. Click **Finish**. UPnP<sup>™</sup> is enabled.

► How does UPnP<sup>™</sup> work?

UPnP<sup>™</sup> networking technology provides automatic IP configuration and dynamic discovery of devices added to a network. Services and capabilities offered by networked devices, such as printing and file sharing, are available among each other without the need for cumbersome network configuration. In the case of Network Cameras, you will see Network Camera shortcuts under My Network Places.

Enabling UPnP port forwarding allows the Network Camera to open a secondary HTTP port on the router-not HTTP port-meaning that you have to add the secondary HTTP port number to the Network Camera's public address in order to access the Network Camera from the Internet. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

From the Internet	In LAN
http://203.67.124.123:8080	http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

If the PPPoE settings are incorrectly configured or the Internet access is not working, restore the Network Camera to factory default; please refer to Restore on page 45 for details. After the Network Camera is reset to factory default, it will be accessible on the LAN.

### Enable IPv6

Select this option and click Save to enable IPv6 settings.

Please note that this only works if your network environment and hardware equipment support IPv6. The browser should be Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer 6.5, Mozilla Firefox 3.0 or above.

Network type	
© LAN	
PPPoE	
User name:	
Password:	
Confirm password:	
🔽 Enable IPv6	
IPv6 information	
Manually setup the IP address	
	Save

When IPv6 is enabled, by default, the network camera will listen to router advertisements and be assigned with a link-local IPv6 address accordingly.

IPv6 Information: Click this button to obtain the IPv6 information as shown below.

If your IPv6 settings are successful, the IPv6 address list will be listed in the pop-up window. The IPv6 address will be displayed as follows:

### Refers to Ethernet

[ethO address]	
2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Global	 Link-global IPv6 address/network mask
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Link	 Link-local IPv6 address/network mask
[Gateway]	
fe80::211:d8ff;fea2:1a2b	
[DNS]	
2010:05c0:978d::	

Please follow the steps below to link to an IPv6 address:

- 1. Open your web browser.
- 2. Enter the link-global or link-local IPv6 address in the address bar of your web browser.
- 3. The format should be:



4. Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click **Refresh** button to refresh the webpage. For example:

Network Camera - Microsoft Internet Explorer File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
Back         Image: Search         Image: Search <th>🔗 퉣 🖂 🖓</th>	🔗 퉣 🖂 🖓
VIVOTEK	

## 🖉 NOTE:

If you have a Secondary HTTP port (the default value is 8080), you can also link to the webpage using the following address format: (Please refer to HTTP streaming on page 77 for detailed information.)



► If you choose PPPoE as the Network Type, the [PPP0 address] will be displayed in the IPv6 information column as shown below.

[eth0 address] fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Link
[ppp0 address]
fe80:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/10@Link
2001:b100:01c0:0002:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Global
[Gateway]
fe80::90:1a00:4142:8ced
[DNS]
2001:6000::1

<u>Manually setup the IP address</u>: Select this option to manually set up IPv6 settings if your network environment does not have DHCPv6 server and router advertisements-enabled routers. If you check this item, the following blanks will be displayed for you to enter the corresponding information:

Enable IPv6

Port

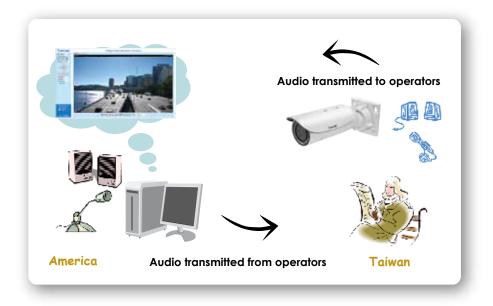
IPv6 information	
Manually setup the IP address	
Optional IP address / Prefix length	/ 64
Optional default router	
Optional primary DNS	
Network type	
HTTPS port:	443
Tw o w ay audio port:	5060
FTP port:	21
	Save

<u>HTTPS port</u>: By default, the HTTPS port is set to 443. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

<u>Two way audio port</u>: By default, the two way audio port is set to 5060. Also, it can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

The Network Camera supports two way audio communication so that operators can transmit and receive audio simultaneously. By using the Network Camera's built-in or external microphone and an external speaker, you can communicate with people around the Network Camera.

Note that as JPEG only transmits a series of JPEG images to the client, to enable the two-way audio function, make sure the video mode is set to "MPEG-4" or "H.264" on the Media > Video > Stream settings page and the media option is set to "Media > Video > Stream settings" on the Client Settings page. Please refer to Client Settings on page 30 and Stream settings on page 63.





Audio is being transmitted to the Network Camera

Click 🕞 to enable audio transmission to the Network Camera; click 🕍 to adjust the volume of microphone; click 👽 to turn off the audio. To stop talking, click 🕞 again.

<u>FTP port</u>: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Installation Wizard 2 to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21. It also can be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

# **Network > Streaming protocols**

### HTTP streaming

To utilize HTTP authentication, make sure that your have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 87 for details.

HTTP streaming	RTSP streaming		
Authentication:		basic 👻	
HTTP port:		80	
Secondary HTTP po	ort:	8080	
Access name for st	tream 1:	video.mjpg	
Access name for st	tream 2:	video2.mjpg	
Access name for st	tream 3:	video3.mjpg	
			Save

<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides two types of security settings for an HTTP transaction: basic and digest.

If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format and there can be potential risks of being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm and thus provide better protection against unauthorized accesses.

<u>HTTP port / Secondary HTTP port</u>: By default, the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080. They can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535. If the ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning messages will be displayed:

Microsoft Internet Explorer	Microsoft Internet Explorer
HTTP port must be 80 or from 1025 to 65535	Secondary HTTP port must be from 1025 to 65535
ОК	ОК

To access the Network Camera on the LAN, both the HTTP port and secondary HTTP port can be used to access the Network Camera. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

On the LAN
http://192.168.4.160 or
http://192.168.4.160:8080

<u>Access name for stream 1 ~ 3</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to identify different video streams. Users can click **Media > Video > Stream settings** to set up the video quality of linked streams. For more information about how to set up the video quality, please refer to Stream settings on page 61.

When using **Mozilla Firefox** to access the Network Camera and the video mode is set to JPEG, users will receive video comprised of continuous JPEG images. This technology, known as "server push", allows the Network Camera to feed live pictures to Mozilla Firefox.

URL command -- http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1, 2, or 3> For example, when the Access name for stream 2 is set to video2.mjpg:

- 1. Launch Mozilla Firefox or Netscape.
- 2. Type the above URL command in the address bar. Press Enter.
- 3. The JPEG images will be displayed in your web browser.



# NOTE:

Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer does not support server push technology; therefore, you will not be able to access a video stream using http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1, 2, or 3>.

### **RTSP Streaming**

To utilize RTSP streaming authentication, make sure that you have set a password for controlling the access to video stream first. Please refer to Security > User account on page 87 for details.

HTTP streaming	RTSP streaming		
Authentication:		disable 🔻	
Access name for s	stream 1:	live.sdp	
Access name for s	stream 2:	live2.sdp	
Access name for s	stream 3:	live3.sdp	
RTSP port:		554	
RTP port for video:		5556	
RTCP port for vide	0:	5557	
Multicast setting	gs for stream 1		
Multicast setting	gs for stream 2		
Multicast setting	a for atraom 2		

<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides three types of security settings for streaming via RTSP protocol: disable, basic, and digest. If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format, but there can be potential risks of it being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm, thus providing better protection against unauthorized access. The availability of the RTSP streaming for the three authentication modes is listed below:

	Quick Time player	VLC
Disable	0	0
Basic	0	0
Digest	0	Х

<u>Access name for stream 1 ~ 3</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source.

If you want to use an RTSP player to access the Network Camera, you have to set the video mode to H.264 and use the following RTSP URL command to request transmission of the streaming data. rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<access name for stream 1 to 3>

For example, when the access name for stream 1 is set to live.sdp:

- 1. Launch an RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. Type the above URL command in the text box.
- 4. The live video will be displayed in your player as shown below.



Open URL		6
Enter an Internet URL to open:		
rtsp://192.168.5.151 554/live.sdp		~
	OK Care	1

RTSP port /RTP port for video, audio/ RTCP port for video, audio

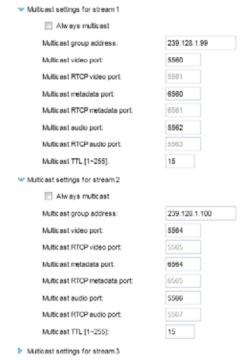
- RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol) controls the delivery of streaming media. By default, the port number is set to 554.
- The RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) is used to deliver video and audio data to the clients. By default, the RTP port for video is set to 5556.
- The RTCP (Real-time Transport Control Protocol) allows the Network Camera to transmit the data by monitoring the Internet traffic volume. By default, the RTCP port for video is set to 5557.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The RTP port must be an even number and the RTCP port is the RTP port number plus one, and thus is always an odd number. When the RTP port changes, the RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the RTP ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast settings for streams</u>: Click the items to display the detailed configuration information. Select the Always multicast option to enable multicast for video streams.



Unicast video transmission delivers a stream through point-to-point transmission; multicast, on the other hand, sends a stream to the multicast group address and allows multiple clients to acquire the stream at the same time by requesting a copy from the multicast group address. Therefore, enabling multicast can effectively save Internet bandwith.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The multicast RTP port must be an even number and the multicast RTCP port number is the multicast RTP port number plus one, and thus is always odd. When the multicast RTP port changes, the multicast RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the multicast RTP video ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast TTL [1~255]</u>: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value that tells the router the range a packet can be forwarded.

Initial TTL	Scope
0	Restricted to the same host
1	Restricted to the same subnetwork
32	Restricted to the same site
64	Restricted to the same region
128	Restricted to the same continent
255	Unrestricted in scope

## MPORTANT:

The Multicast metadata port is utilized by VIVOTEK VADP modules to transfer video analytics results, PTZ stream, textual data, and event messages between the camera and the client side running and observing the video analysis. If your client side computer is located outside the local network, you may need to open the associated TCP port on routers and firewall.

## Network > DDNS

This section explains how to configure the dynamic domain name service for the Network Camera. DDNS is a service that allows your Network Camera, especially when assigned with a dynamic IP address, to have a fixed host and domain name.

### **Express link**

Express Link is a free service provided by VIVOTEK server, which allows users to register a domain name for a network device. One URL can only be mapped to one MAC address. This service will examine if the host name is valid and automatically open a port on your router. If using DDNS, the user has to manually configure UPnP port forwarding. Express Link is more convenient and easier to set up.

Express link	Manual setup			
☑ Enable ex http://	kpress link	.2bthere.net	Help Save	
	link, all users need to do is cre camera from internet.	ate host name for the ca	amera. It will generate the link to	

Please follow the steps below to enable Express Link:

- 1. Make sure that your router supports UPnP port forwarding and it is activated.
- 2. Check Enable express link.
- 3. Enter a host name for the network device and click **Save**. If the host name has been used by another device, a warning message will show up. If the host name is valid, it will display a message as shown below.

_	Express link	Manual setup				
	🔽 Enable ex	press link				
	http:// 0002D1	123456		.2bthere.net	Help	Save
	The camera ca	an now be acces	ssed at <u>http://0002</u>	D1123456.2bthere.net	1	
					-	
🖹 Netw	ork Camera - Micro	soft Internet Explo	rer			
File Ed	it View Favorites	Tools Help				
G Bac	k • 🕥 • 💌	💈 🏠 🔎 Sear	rch 🤺 Favorites 🥝	🔊 · 🌺 🔜 🚳		
	https://0002D1123	3456.2bthere.net				
		<b>/otek</b>		Mega-Pi	ixel Net	work Came
	Video Strea ≽ Manual Tr Digital Outp Focus Assis	igger: ut On Off	El Auto El 10%, El 30% El (TCP-AV)	125%		

### **Manual setup**

Enable DDNS:	
Provider:	Dyndns.org(Dynamic) 🖌
Host name:	
User name:	
Password:	

Enable DDNS: Select this option to enable the DDNS setting.

Provider: Select a DDNS provider from the provider drop-down list.

VIVOTEK offers **Safe100.net**, a free dynamic domain name service, to VIVOTEK customers. It is recommended that you register **Safe100.net** to access VIVOTEK's Network Cameras from the Internet. Additionally, we offer other DDNS providers, such as Dyndns.org(Dynamic), Dyndns. org(Custom), TZO.com, DHS.org, CustomSafe100, dyn-interfree.it.

Note that before utilizing this function, please apply for a dynamic domain account first.

### ■ Safe100.net

- In the DDNS column, select Safe100.net from the drop-down list. Click I accept after reviewing the terms of the Service Agreement.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name (xxxx.safe100.net), Email, Key, and Confirm Key, and click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, a success message will be displayed in the DDNS Registration Result column.

Register					
5					
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net				
Email:	wtk@vivotek.com				
Key:	••••	Forget key			
Confirm key:	••••				
To apply for a domain name for the camer	To apply for a domain name for the camera, or to modify the previously registered information, fill in				
the following fields and then click "Register".					
Register					
DDNS Registration Result:					
[Register] Successfully Your account information has been mailed to registered e-mail address					
Upon successful registration, you can click copy to automatically upload relevant information to the					
DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Th	ien, click "Save" to save	new settings.			

3. Click **Copy** and all the registered information will automatically be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column at the top of the page as seen in the picture.

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service					
Enable DDNS:					
Provider:	Safe100.net				
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net [*.safe100.net]				
Email:	wtk@vivotek.com				
Key:	••••				
Register					
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net				
Email:	wtk@vivotek.com				
Key: Forget key					
Confirm key:	Confirm key: ••••				
To apply for a domain name for the came	era, or to modify the previously registered information, fill in				
the following fields and then click "Regis	ter".				
Register					
DDNS Registration Result:					
[Register] Successfully Your account information has been mailed to registered e-mail address					
Upon successful registration, you can click <u>copy</u> to automatically upload relevant information to the DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Then, click "Save" to save new settings.					

4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

### CustomSafe100

VIVOTEK offers documents to establish a CustomSafe100 DDNS server for distributors and system integrators. You can use CustomSafe100 to register a dynamic domain name if your distributor or system integrators offer such services.

- 1. In the DDNS column, select CustomSafe100 from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name, Email, Key, and Confirm Key; then click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, you will see a success message in the DDNS Registration Result column.
- Click Copy and all for the registered information will be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column.
- 4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

<u>Forget key</u>: Click this button if you have forgotten the key to Safe100.net or CustomSafe100. Your account information will be sent to your email address.

Refer to the following links to apply for a dynamic domain account when selecting other DDNS providers:

Dyndns.org(Dynamic) / Dyndns.org(Custom): visit http://www.dyndns.com/

# Network > QoS (Quality of Service)

Quality of Service refers to a resource reservation control mechanism, which guarantees a certain quality to different services on the network. Quality of service guarantees are important if the network capacity is insufficient, especially for real-time streaming multimedia applications. Quality can be defined as, for instance, a maintained level of bit rate, low latency, no packet dropping, etc.

The following are the main benefits of a QoS-aware network:

- The ability to prioritize traffic and guarantee a certain level of performance to the data flow.
- The ability to control the amount of bandwidth each application may use, and thus provide higher reliability and stability on the network.

### **Requirements for QoS**

To utilize QoS in a network environment, the following requirements must be met:

- All network switches and routers in the network must include support for QoS.
- The network video devices used in the network must be QoS-enabled.

### QoS models

### CoS (the VLAN 802.1p model)

IEEE802.1p defines a QoS model at OSI Layer 2 (Data Link Layer), which is called CoS, Class of Service. It adds a 3-bit value to the VLAN MAC header, which indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest). The priority is set up on the network switches, which then use different queuing disciplines to forward the packets.

Below is the setting column for CoS. Enter the **VLAN ID** of your switch ( $0\sim4095$ ) and choose the priority for each application ( $0\sim7$ ).

CoS	
Enable CoS	
VLAN ID:	1
Live video:	0 🔻
Live audio:	0 💌
Event/Alarm:	0 🔻
Management:	0 🔻

If you assign Video the highest level, the switch will handle video packets first.

## 🖉 NOTE:

► A VLAN Switch (802.1p) is required. Web browsing may fail if the CoS setting is incorrect.

- The Class of Service technologies do not guarantee a level of service in terms of bandwidth and delivery time; they offer a "best-effort." Users can think of CoS as "coarsely-grained" traffic control and QoS as "finely-grained" traffic control.
- Although CoS is simple to manage, it lacks scalability and does not offer end-to-end guarantees since it is based on L2 protocol.

### QoS/DSCP (the DiffServ model)

DSCP-ECN defines QoS at Layer 3 (Network Layer). The Differentiated Services (DiffServ) model is based on packet marking and router queuing disciplines. The marking is done by adding a field to the IP header, called the DSCP (Differentiated Services Codepoint). This is a 6-bit field that provides 64 different class IDs. It gives an indication of how a given packet is to be forwarded, known as the Per Hop Behavior (PHB). The PHB describes a particular service level in terms of bandwidth, queueing theory, and dropping (discarding the packet) decisions. Routers at each network node classify packets according to their DSCP value and give them a particular forwarding treatment; for example, how much bandwidth to reserve for it.

Below are the setting options of DSCP (DiffServ Codepoint). Specify the DSCP value for each application (0~63).

Qo S/DSCP		
Enable QoS/DSCP		
Live video:	0	
Live audio:	0	
Event/Alarm:	0	
Management:	0	
		Save
		Save

## **Network > SNMP** (Simple Network Management Protocol)

This section explains how to use the SNMP on the network camera. The Simple Network Management Protocol is an application layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. It helps network administrators to remotely manage network devices and find, solve network problems with ease.

- The SNMP consists of the following three key components:
- 1. Manager: Network-management station (NMS), a server which executes applications that monitor and control managed devices.
- 2. Agent: A network-management software module on a managed device which transfers the status of managed devices to the NMS.
- 3. Managed device: A network node on a managed network. For example: routers, switches, bridges, hubs, computer hosts, printers, IP telephones, network cameras, web server, and database.

Before configuring SNMP settings on the this page, please enable your NMS first.

### **SNMP** Configuration

### Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

**~** 

Select this option and enter the names of Read/Write community and Read Only community according to your NMS settings.

Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c				
	SNMPv1, SNMPv2c Settin	gs		
	Read/Write community:	Private		
	Read only community:	Public		

### Enable SNMPv3

This option contains cryptographic security, a higher security level, which allows you to set the Authentication password and the Encryption password.

- Security name: According to your NMS settings, choose Read/Write or Read Only and enter the community name.
- Authentication type: Select MD5 or SHA as the authentication method.
- Authentication password: Enter the password for authentication (at least 8 characters).
- Encryption password: Enter a password for encryption (at least 8 characters).

🗹 Ena	ble SNMPv3		
	SNMPv3 Settings		
	Read/Write Security name:	Private	
	Authentication Type:	MD5 🗸	
	Authentication Password:		
	Encryption Password:		
	Read only Security name:	Public	
	Authentication Type:	MD5 🗸	
	Authentication Password:		
	Encryption Password:		

## Security > User accounts

This section explains how to enable password protection and create multiple accounts.

<b>Root Password</b>		
Γ	Root password	
	Root password:	
	Confirm root password:	Save

The administrator account name is "root", which is permanent and can not be deleted. If you want to add more accounts in the Manage User column, please apply the password for the "root" account first.

- 1. Type the password identically in both text boxes, then click **Save** to enable password protection.
- 2. A window will be prompted for authentication; type the correct user's name and password in their respective fields to access the Network Camera.

### **Privilege Management**

Root passwor	rd Privilege manageme	Account managemen	t
Allow ano	nymous viewing		
Operator:	Digital output	PTZ control	
View er:	Digital output	PTZ control	Save

<u>PTZ control</u>: You can modify the management privilege for operators or viewers. Select or deselect the checkboxes, then click **Save** to enable the settings. If you give Viewers the privilege, Operators will also have the ability to control the Network Camera through the main page. (Please refer to Configuration on page 35).

<u>Allow anonymous viewing</u>: If you check this item, any client can access the live stream without entering a User ID and Password.

### **Account Management**

manage user	
Existing user name:	Add new user
User name:	
User password:	Delete
Confirm user password:	Add
Privilege:	Administrator Update
	Operator Viewer

Administrators can create up to 20 user accounts.

- 1. Input the new user's name and password.
- 2. Select the privilege level for the new user account. Click Add to enable the setting.

Access rights are sorted by user privilege (Administrator, Operator, and Viewer). Only administrators can access the Configuration page. Although operators cannot access the Configuration page, they can use the URL Commands to get and set the value of parameters. For more information, please refer to URL Commands of the Network Camera on page 136. Viewers can only access the main page for live viewing.

Here you also can change a user's access rights or delete user accounts.

- 1. Select an existing account to modify.
- 2. Make necessary changes and click **Update** or **Delete** to enable the setting.

## **Security > HTTPS** (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)

This section explains how to enable authentication and encrypted communication over SSL (Secure Socket Layer). It helps protect streaming data transmission over the Internet on higher security level.

### **Create and Install Certificate Method**

Before using HTTPS for communication with the Network Camera, a **Certificate** must be created first. There are three ways to create and install a certificate:

### **Create self-signed certificate**

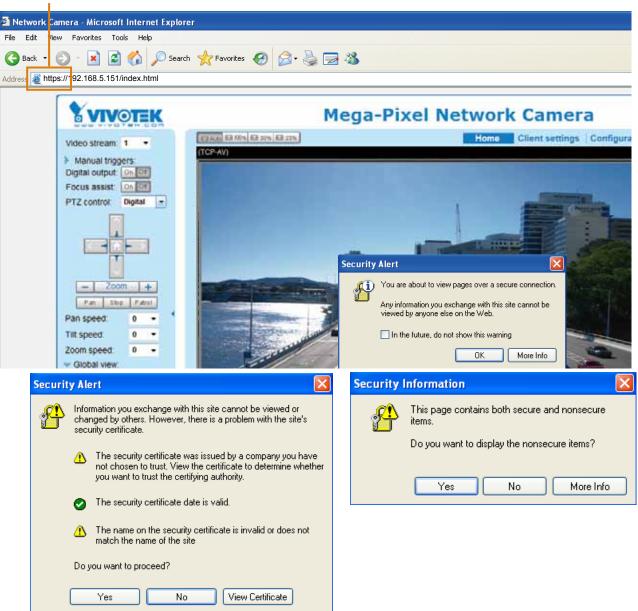
- 1. Select this option from a pull-down menu.
- 2. In the first column, select **Enable HTTPS secure connection**, then select a connection option: "HTTP & HTTPS" or "HTTPS only".
- 3. Click **Create certificate** to generate a certificate.

HTTPS	;	
🔽 Ena	ble HTTPS secure connection	
≫ Mo	de:	
	HTTP & HTTPS O HTTPS only	Please wait while the certificate is being
👷 Cer	tificate:	generated
	Certificate information	
	Status:	Not installed
	method:	Create self-signed certificate
	Country:	TW
	State or province:	Asia
	Locality:	Asia
	Organization:	VIVOTEK.Inc
	Organization unit:	VIVOTEK.Inc
	Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Validity:	3650 days
		Create certificate

4. The Certificate Information will automatically be displayed as shown below. You can click **Certificate properties** to view detailed information about the certificate.

Certificate information	
Status:	Active
method:	Create self-signed certificate
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Certificate properties Remove certificate

- 5. Click **Save** to preserve your configuration, and your current session with the camera will change to the encrypted connection.
- 6. If your web session does not automatically change to an encrypted HTTPS session, click Home to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<u>http://</u>" to "<u>https://</u>" in the address bar and press Enter on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click OK or Yes to enable HTTPS.



## https://

Create certificate request and install

- 1. Select the option from the **Method** pull-down menu.
- 2. Click Create certificate to proceed.
- 3. The following information will show up in a pop-up window after clicking **Create**. Then click **Save** to generate the certificate request.

🌱 Ce	rtificate:	
	Certificate information	
	Status:	Not installed
	Method:	Create certificate request and install
	Country:	TW
	State or province:	Asia
	Locality:	Asia
	Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
	Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
	Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Please wait while the certific generated	Create certificate

4. The Certificate request window will prompt.

Clean	certificate request completed	
	e PEM formal request below and send it to a CA for identify validation. After that, you hang the "Upload" button on HTTPS page.	ive to install
Certific	ate request (PEM format)	
	HEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST	
	CCARWCAQIWCZELMAKGAIUEBHNCVTCKDTALBGNVNAgTBIT:#WEXDTALBGNV	
	FFahEsFTATRgWNAsTDFZJVk9000sgFN8jLjEVMBMCALUECaM60%1MT1DF MAMBgwFgYDVQQDEw93d3cadm12b3BLay5jb20vg25wDQYJ%sZIhvcMAQEB	
	COMIGJAcGBALEFS;k;h1CcufOHp43fCWUngGEPtQ8s184HCTbrsvhpun/W	
	(kHihlQvGpmpaMy9crSYtu0JuGTbkbLAuHn/T9TRdvZ40C0sGvmnSAg23I6	
	PYSL244Vnhusiccv/vR1VHCeXisflodD2UEKsC3UHpNLBs533:7vA5AgMB	
and the state of	ANSgkghkiG9w08AQ0FAA08gQ8dQgpKd01cbw8d1RPnE05EEMInBriK8mQY	
rk/1g	TELX#PWE8KAlgi9I4XpFNjAVBUs0LwU00h/nyBDScJaJzE2WiSJhD1A1Fm	
1233007	IA-C46saChBbqT9e9ILK6VllvClpRXNmoEuUqNs4NYVysRgd3aceQuZSVs	
300auri	lluow	
	IND CERTIFICATE REQUEST	

If you see the following Information bar, click **OK** and click on the Information bar at the top of the page to allow pop-ups.



5. Look for a trusted certificate authority, such as Symantec's VeriSign Authentication Services, that issues digital certificates. Sign in and purchase the SSL certification service. Copy the certificate request from your request prompt and paste it in the CA's signing request window. Proceed with the rest of the process as CA's instructions on their webpage.

re Trial -> Occurrent -> 203	edirica Carlan 🕨 S CSR	+ 4) Satemay		Chat With Us	1
Enter Certificate Signing Reque	ut (CSR)				
Serve platienc 😨 Selectone	1 20710		DGRCEORT3D-Main	Order dotails Symantics <sup>or</sup> SSL Test Certil • Vasity proof 30 m/s Telat. (Free Islat	IC-070
BACTORY 2016/01/14/10g/WDA StyBamMuMPow/P01020000 AAOQQAMWING/P1A2010 SIPIOUS HODORANGKOUTH ABAAMADCStyPEDDQ0000 Thtum Aurang/87201020000 Thtum Aurang/872010210510	51- Control of the second sec	ATUECIARA NAMTITE ARBEINSTOWERALEF SOUR RUCHVIELA CONTREPORTEROOD StageMCAWEA SYSTERAL (UTROSten) MITTELS (SOUR)	2	What is a CSR?     A CSR is personalised hors you     work answer undque Trager     modulate your senses audio     modulate your senses audio     communication     Head web atomic biology a CORT =	rinf. The CSR Ref, which Is and secure
				Gees	

6. Once completed, your SSL certificate should be delivered to you via an email or other means. Copy the contents of the certificate in the email and paste it in a text/HTML/hex editor/converter, such as IDM Computer Solutions' UltraEdit.

immediately, please dial 846.893.4565 or 450.476.5113 option 3 or send an email to internet-salesPverisign.com	
Thank you for your interest in Symantee!	
<pre>MEGII: CENTIFICATE MITFBOCCA-ygAxTBAgTQFx1Cahar/3e881s0MQOCBILANBgrephk109w0BAQ0FADCB ysEXMArGAUTENHACVNerFaXTgBUNDASTDILI:ex1rsMasLCULNembofFAALgVUVQL ysHbb1gVVFAxCHQUXAVDNIC:gSEmasLLAgraegVDIAsXAMBAGTXALgVUVQL BASTOVFIemIsTCG#nHVp25BbdCBodERwerovC1853qV52XJp21nh15jb20VY3Bs L3BL3ByY3ACVjwkoTENHS#ANUEAAVNM/yW10p24qVTDgVVqUXVj4X11FF1 cc11:s1BQGATEEydGw4DTETMC#ANUEAAVNM/yW10p24qVTDgVVqUXVj4X11FF1 cc21:s1BQY3ACVjwkoTENHS#ANUEAAVNM/yW10p24qVTDVVQUFFABS21bdGUvEVYD VQUFFAAHSVIPVVVUVUELUTYq4FFTATBqUVSadDUFLTVVKUNUpgSK5115EINEGAUUE CC2WVUVVKUNDp2YgKUTIENG=ANUEAAVNM/WYUVQUFFABS21bdGUvEVYD VQUFFAAHSVIPVVVUUELUTYq4FFTATBqUVSadDUFLTVVKUNUpgSK5115EINEGAUUE CC2WVUVVKUNDp2YgKUTIENG=CASTAPZXLbp21ba15jb20vyT3ba YswHTEXMBUGATUEAxQQ0FH4TLAF1DDUFHSjb20vY3Ba7zunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUVVVUVUELUTYq4FFTABBQUVG501DDUFHSjb20vY3Ba7zunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC+bASFUTYvq1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-bASFUTYvq1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-bASFUTYvq1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYVq1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYVq1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50CCCASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cDESGEC-CASAFUTYMVG1XLCYT5Ba7ZunAgVLbp114dEeQdB pTAAMSTUDAVG50cSAAFUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53AbVLBB pTAAMSTUDAVG50CCCASAFUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pTaBTUAYJDAVG50CSAAFUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pTaBTUAYJDSUCAECCCASAFUTTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pTaBTUAYJDSUCAECCCASAFUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pTaBTUAYJDSUCAECCCASAFUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pTaBTUAYJDSUCAECCCASAFUTYMVEBCUTYMULATTIBUCGCCASAFUTYMVEBB59x53Ab pT</pre>	

7. Open a new edit, paste the certificate contents, and press ENTER at the end of the contents to add an empty line.

		10 B 0
• U 3	Cover They	* 8 ×
roject Open Explorer Lists	Cdt1 ×	12
At     At     C     C     O     C     P     P     P     P     P     P     P     P     P     P     P     D	Cdt1       III       CbcCGBAGG+EUBBxUwTAxBggr BgEFBcCARYjaHROCHHGL993dBcudwVyaXDp224u         15       CbcCGBAGG+EUBBxUwTAxBggr BgEFBcCARYjaHROCHHGL993dBcudwVyaXDp24u         15       Y29cL2Ncc9902XD072EuHQ7DVR01BBVWFATIKxVDBQUHAWEGCC6GAQUFBwERDBG         16       CbcCGBAGG+EUBBxUwTAxBggr BgEFBcCARYjaHROCHHGL93dBcudwVyaXDp24u         17       Y29cL2Ncc9902XD072EuHQ7DVR01BBVWFATIKxVDBQUHAWEGCC6GAQUFBwERDBG         18       Bggr BgEFBQcwAYYYARROCBOVL29jc3AudwVyaXNp224uY29END44CC6GAQUFBxAC         19       JacdHRW0107U1227HJJYWFERITYW1hLn21cm1zaWduLnAWD39TV1JUGm1HbEcy         12       LeNNci3ANBgkqhkiG9v0BAQUFAACCAQEATxuH7Fn1ae/X7T6f2r2Er92EKhLK5EQSp         14       gwSchwuxx5128Pp1kxEKxybfCL29XBbc9Pa1LFxAKUTr3W1SCQXENLAJWp12         15       qWSbDfxgVWWx9T7rd2oURzjms61fcHSTcub3Qc2Tu3pWeAKbAH/U+x+03G0EVB3z         16       ePaShn/gcapKeq0XWHycwHeCWNBRQgsGe1368QKP2msW70ErbhLhup3dxUEBGExu         17       3H13CXrAcQ2v1Had1fJQYSTgS0Nq2mA9ghdEuKTnhCHUwuq0xNsuce1HB3TFFK70         18       eCerTIFICATE         20      END_CERTIFICATE	
	1 1 1 1	

8. Convert file format from DOS to UNIX. Open File menu > Conversions > DOS to Unix.

-	dit [*] - Ultratidit Edit Search Insert Prov	to Vew Forma	Column Macro Scripting Advanced Window Help	
1	New Open	Cbil+N Obil+O		186
664	Quick Open Glose Close All Elles	Coll+Q Coll+Shift+P4	d x	* a x
	Close All Piles Except Tips PTP/Teiheit Serve Save Save Save All Save All Save Save All Encryption Rename File Cogpare	• Co1+5 F12 Ak+F12 • Ak+F11	Carter Control	
日の湯	Set Conversions Special Punctions Print, Print All Piles Print Previeg	Coll+b		
ic	Print Setup/Configuration Fagorite Piles Record Files Record Projects/WorkSpace	Corl+Shift+F	CLIM to Addst     Addst     Add     Power User     Add     Addst     CLIM     Addst     CLIM	
	E <sub>3</sub> t		- Conversion to ASCEL	

	Save As				? ×	
et Open Explorer Lists	Save in	Desktop		000	-	-
A: C: D: E: F: Network FIP Accounts Ame Date modified	My Flacent Documents Decktop Decktop My Documents My Consputer	My Documents My Computer My Natiwork P Computer Coupe Chron Distalation W DiveClent Michales Security Michales Security Michales Fredos Playback ReaPlayer TeamViewer 6	laces 9 e tord 2 ty Scan Has text Smart Client text	ClinaCompare UltraEdt FUVOTOX Eliadabole79公用成料。 日本語本のをPOder 44 45 45 802.1x	大 (位於 Blackhole)	0H /6 z3 c1
	My National Places	File name:	CAcet.cit		Save	-
	Places	Save at type:	All Files. (".")		Cancel	
		Line Terminator:	Default	2		2
e Medica (		Format:	Defailt			
			Leave as "Dela # h	r torod use, or chords F .		
		ADS Stream:	-	nie fer Heisen http://www.		

9. Save the edit using the ".crt" extension, using a file name like "CAcert.crt."

10. Return to the original firmware session, use the **Browse** button to locate the crt certificate file, and click **Upload** to enable the certification.

A VOR DOUBTION OF HD	Security > HTTPS	Home Client settings Contiguration Lange		
System	- HTTPS			
Media	Finable HTTPS secure connects	DN		
Network	🛩 Mode:			
Security	G HTTP & HTTPS C HTTPS only			
User accounts	🛩 Certificate:			
HTTPS	Certificate information			
Access list	Statute	Waiting for contificated		
<b>BEE 302.1</b> x	Select certificate file:	C Documents and Se Drowse Upload		
PTZ	Method:	Create certificate request and install		
Event	Country.	TW		
Applications	State or province:	Asia		
	Locality	Asta		
Recording	Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.		
Local storage	Organization unit	VIVOTEK Inc.		
	Common name:	www.vivolek.com		
(Banic mode )		Remove certificate		

11. When the certifice file is successfully loaded, its status will be stated as **Active**. Note that a certificate must have been created and installed before you can click on the "**Save**" button for the configuration to take effect.

w Mode:	
M HTTP&HTTPS C H	TTPS only
🐭 Certificate:	
Certificate information	
Status	Active
Method	Create certificate request and install
Country	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization.	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Certificate properties Remove certificate

12.To begin an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<u>http://</u>" to "<u>https://</u>" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.

Security Alert		Security Information	
You are about to view pages ov Any information you exchange w viewed by anyone else on the W In the future, do not show thi	vith this site cannot be Veb. is warning	This page contains both secure and nonsecu- items. Do you want to display the nonsecure items? Yes No More In	
	<ul> <li>changed by others. However, security certificate.</li> <li>The security certificate v not chosen to trust. View you want to trust the certificate of the security certificate of the</li></ul>	date is valid. ity certificate is invalid or does not site	

## Security > Access List

This section explains how to control access permission by verifying the client PC's IP address.

### **General Settings**

Γ	General settings	
	Maximum number of concurrent streaming: 10 💌 Connection management	

<u>Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s) limited to</u>: Simultaneous live viewing for 1~10 clients (including stream 1 to stream 3). The default value is 10. If you modify the value and click **Save**, all current connections will be disconnected and automatically attempt to re-link (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player).

<u>View Information</u>: Click this button to display the connection status window showing a list of the current connections. For example:

IP a	ddress	Elapsed time	User ID
172	.16.2.53	00:00:05	
192.1	68.4.104	01:49:35	
Refresh	Add to deny list	Disconnect	Close

Note that only consoles that are currently displaying live streaming will be listed in the View Information list.

- IP address: Current connections to the Network Camera.
- Elapsed time: How much time the client has been at the webpage.
- User ID: If the administrator has set a password for the webpage, the clients have to enter a user name and password to access the live video. The user name will be displayed in the User ID column. If the administrator allows clients to link to the webpage without a user name and password, the User ID column will be empty.

There are some situations that allow clients access to the live video without a user name and password:

- 1. The administrator does not set up a root password. For more information about how to set up a root password and manage user accounts, please refer to Security > User account on page 87.
- 2. The administrator has set up a root password, but set **RTSP Authentication** to "disable". For more information about **RTSP Authentication**, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 78.
- 3. The administrator has set up a root password, but allows anonymous viewing. For more information about **Allow Anonymous Viewing**, please refer to page 87.

- Refresh: Click this button to refresh all current connections.
- Add to deny list: You can select entries from the Connection Status list and add them to the Deny List to deny access. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or Quick Time Player). If you want to enable the denied list, please check Enable access list filtering and click Save in the first column.
- Disconnect: If you want to break off the current connections, please select them and click this button. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or Quick Time Player).

### Filter

<u>Enable access list filtering</u>: Check this item and click **Save** if you want to enable the access list filtering function.

<u>Filter type</u>: Select **Allow** or **Deny** as the filter type. If you choose **Allow Type**, only those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below can access the Network Camera, and the others cannot. On the contrary, if you choose **Deny Type**, those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below will not be allowed to access the Network Camera, and the others can.

Filter	
Enable access list filtering	
Fiber type: 🔿 Allow 📽 Deny	
IPv4 access list	
Internet I Internet I	
Add Delete IPv6 access list	
IF YO RECEIDS NOT	
L.	
Add Delete	

Then you can **Add** a rule to the following Access List. Please note that the IPv6 access list column will not be displayed unless you enable IPv6 on the Network page. For more information about **IPv6 Settings**, please refer to Network > General settings on page 69 for detailed information.

There are three types of rules:

<u>Single</u>: This rule allows the user to add an IP address to the Allowed/Denied list. For example:

F	ilter address
R	Rule: Single 💌
IF	address: 192.168.2.1
(	DK Cancel

<u>Network</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a network address and corresponding subnet mask to the Allow/Deny List. The address and network mask are written in CIDR format. For example:

Filter address	
Rule: Network	
Network address / Network mask: 192.168.2.0	/ 24
OK Cancel	

IP address range 192.168.2.x will be bolcked.

If IPv6 filter is preferred, you will be prompted by the following window. Enter the IPv6 address and the two-digit prefix length to specify the range of IP addresses in your configuration.

liter address	
ule: Network	
etwork address / Network mask:	1

<u>Range</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a range of IP addresses to the Allow/Deny List. Note: This rule only applies to IPv4 addresses. For example:

Filter address			
Rule: Range 💌			
IP address - IP address:	192.168.2.0 -	192.168.2.255	]
OK Cancel			

### **Administrator IP address**

<u>Always allow the IP address to access this device</u>: You can check this item and add the Administrator's IP address in this field to make sure the Administrator can always connect to the device.

Administrator IP address	
Always allow the IP address to access	this device
	Save

## Security > IEEE 802.1X

Enable this function if your network environment uses IEEE 802.1x, which is a port-based network access control. The network devices, intermediary switch/access point/hub, and RADIUS server must support and enable 802.1x settings.

The 802.1x standard is designed to enhance the security of local area networks, which provides authentication to network devices (clients) attached to a network port (wired or wireless). If all certificates between client and server are verified, a point-to-point connection will be enabled; if authentication fails, access on that port will be prohibited. 802.1x utilizes an existing protocol, the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), to facilitate communication.

■ The components of a protected network with 802.1x authentication:



- 1. Supplicant: A client end user (camera), which requests authentication.
- 2. Authenticator (an access point or a switch): A "go between" which restricts unauthorized end users from communicating with the authentication server.
- 3. Authentication server (usually a RADIUS server): Checks the client certificate and decides whether to accept the end user's access request.
- VIVOTEK Network Cameras support two types of EAP methods to perform authentication: EAP-PEAP and EAP-TLS.

Please follow the steps below to enable 802.1x settings:

- 1. Before connecting the Network Camera to the protected network with 802.1x, please apply a digital certificate from a Certificate Authority (i.e., your network administrator) which can be validated by a RADIUS server.
- Connect the Network Camera to a PC or notebook outside of the protected LAN. Open the configuration page of the Network Camera as shown below. Select EAP-PEAP or EAP-TLS as the EAP method. In the following blanks, enter your ID and password issued by the CA, then upload related certificate(s).

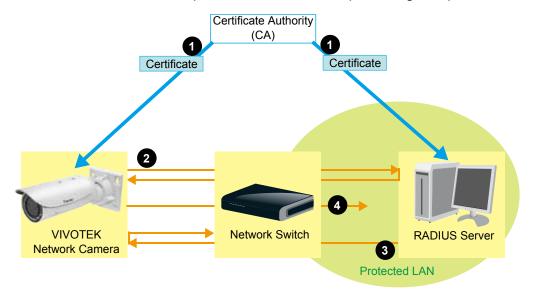
IEEE 802.1x	
Enable IEEE 802.1x	
EAP method:	EAP-PEAP 🗸
Identity:	
Password:	
CA certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove

IEEE 802.1x	
Enable 802.1x	
EAP method:	EAP-TLS 💌
Identity:	
Private key passord:	
CA certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove
client certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove
Client private key:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove

3. When all settings are complete, move the Network Camera to the protected LAN by connecting it to an 802.1x enabled switch. The devices will then start the authentication automatically.



- ► The authentication process for 802.1x:
- 1. The Certificate Authority (CA) provides the required signed certificates to the Network Camera (the supplicant) and the RADIUS Server (the authentication server).
- 2. A Network Camera requests access to the protected LAN using 802.1X via a switch (the authenticator). The client offers its identity and client certificate, which is then forwarded by the switch to the RADIUS Server, which uses an algorithm to authenticate the Network Camera and returns an acceptance or rejection back to the switch.
- 3. The switch also forwards the RADIUS Server's certificate to the Network Camera.
- 4. Assuming all certificates are validated, the switch then changes the Network Camera's state to authorized and is allowed access to the protected network via a pre-configured port.



# PTZ > PTZ settings

This section explains how to control the Network Camera's Pan/Tilt/Zoom operation.

There are two ways to enable the camera control function:

Digital: Control the e-PTZ operation. Within a field of view, it allows users to quickly move the focus to a target area for close-up viewing without physically moving the camera.

### **Digital PTZ Operation (E-PTZ Operation)**

The e-PTZ control settings section will be displayed as shown below:

cp-v) x1.8	201	4/08/2	20 09:57:30		▲ Home		•
			Real Property in	- Z	Zoom	_ _	+
	AMM I		A	Pan speed:		0	•
Contraction of the second second				Tilt speed:		0	•
		2	100	Zoom speed:		0	•
-	-	2		Auto pan/patrol	l speed:	1	•
Pall		24	1	Go to: Select one -	_	•	
Preset and patrol settings Name: Add preset location			Select Preset L	.ocations for Patro		- 11 4is	
Name: Add preset location			Patrol loc		Dw	ell tin (se	
Name:       Add preset location         Image: Construction       Image: Construction         Image: Construction       Image: Construction			Patrol loc upper left		Dwo 5		
Name:       Add preset location         Image:       User preset locations         Image:       lower left         Image:       center			Patrol loc upper left left		<b>Dw</b> 5 5		
Vame:       Add preset location         Image: User preset locations         Image: lower left         Image: center         Image: right		*	Patrol loc upper left left lower left		<b>Dw</b> 5 5 5		*c)
Vame:       Add preset location         V       User preset locations         V       lower left         v       center         v       right         v       upper right	_	>	<ul> <li>Patrol loc</li> <li>upper left</li> <li>left</li> <li>lower left</li> <li>center</li> </ul>		<b>Dw</b> 5 5 5 5		*c)
Vame: Add preset location           Vuser preset locations           I ower left           center           right           upper right           lower right		>	Patrol loc upper left left lower left center right	cations	<b>Dw</b> 5 5 5	(se	× ()
Vame: Add preset location           Vuser preset locations           I ower left           center           right           upper right           lower right	_		Patrol loc upper left left lower left center right		<b>Dw</b> 5 5 5 5		× ()
Vame: Add preset location           Vuser preset locations           I ower left           center           right           upper right           lower right		*	Patrol loc upper left left lower left center right	cations	<b>Dw</b> 5 5 5 5	(se	× ()

Only stream 1 supports the e-PTZ related settings. For details, please refer to page 102.

Auto pan/patrol speed: Select the speed from 1~5 (slow/fast) to set up the Auto pan/patrol speed control.

### Zoom factor display

If you check this item, the zoom indicator will be displayed on the home page when you zoom in/out the live viewing window as the picture shown on the next page.

When completed with the e-PTZ settings, click **Save** to enable the settings on this page.

### Home page in the E-PTZ Mode



- The e-Preset Positions will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected position.
- If you have set up different preset positions for different streams, you can select one of the video streams to display its separate preset positions.

### **Global View**

In addition to using the e-PTZ control panel, you can also use the mouse to drag or resize the floating frame to pan/tilt/zoom the viewing region. The live view window will also move to the viewing region accordingly.

### Moving Instantly

If you check this item, the live view window will switch to the new viewing region instantly after you move the floating frame. If not selected, the process of moving from one position to another will be shown.

### Click on Image

The e-PTZ function also supports "Click on Image". When you click on any point of the Global View Window or Live View Window, the viewing region will also move to that point.

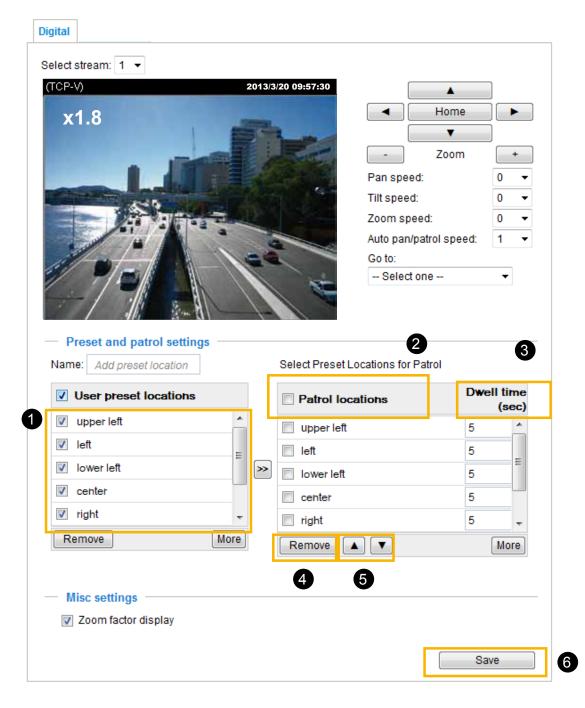
Note that the "Click on Image" function only applies when you have configured a smaller "Region of Interest" out of the maximum output frame! e.g., an 800 x 600 region from the camera's 1820 x 1080 maximum frame size.

<u>Patrol button</u>: Click this button, then the Network Camera will patrol among the selected preset positions continuously.

### Patrol settings

You can select some preset positions for the Network Camera to patrol.

- Please follow the steps below to set up a patrol schedule:
- 1. Select the preset locations on the list, and click  $\ge$ .
- 2. The selected preset locations will be displayed on the Patrol locations list.
- 3. Set the **Dwelling time** for the preset location during an auto patrol.
- 4. If you want to delete a preset location from the Patrol locations list, select it and click **Remove**.
- 5. Select a location and click 🚺 🔽 to rearrange the patrol order.
- 6. Select patrol locations you want to save in the list and click **Save** to enable the patrol settings.
- 7. To implement the patrol schedule, please go to homepage and click on the **Patrol** button. Please refer to the next page.





- The Preset Positions will also be displayed on the Home page. Select one from the Go to menu, and the Network Camera will move to the selected preset position.
- ► Click Patrol: The Network Camera will patrol along the selected positions repeatedly.

## **Event > Event settings**

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to respond to particular situations (event). A typical application is that when a motion is detected, the Network Camera sends buffered images to an FTP server or e-mail address as notifications. Click on **Help**, there is an illustration shown in the pop-up window explaining that an event can be triggered by many sources, such as motion detection or external digital input devices. When an event is triggered, you can specify what type of action that will be performed. You can configure the Network Camera to send snapshots or videos to your email address or FTP site.

Event —										
Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue We	ed Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Trigger	
Add	Help									
Add		2							close or Esc Key	
				Event Tr Ex.			→ Action	(What to do)		
				Ex. Motion dete	<b>igger</b> iction, Periodi I, System boo		→ Action	(What to do)		
				Ex. Motion dete	ction, Periodia t, System boo Media		/`	Server (Wh	ere to send)	
				Ex. Motion dete	t, System boo Media Ex.	t (What to s	/`		TTP Server,	
				Ex. Motion dete	t, System boo Media Ex.	t (What to s	Lend)	Server (Wh Ex Email, FTP, Hi	TTP Server,	

### **Event**

To configure an event with reactive measures such as recording video or snapshots, it is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. An event is an action initiated by a user-defined trigger source. In the **Event** column, click **Add** to open the event settings window. Here you can arrange three elements -- Schedule, Trigger, and Action to set an event. A total of 3 event settings can be configured.

Event —	
Name S	Status Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Time Trigger
Add	Help
Event name:	
Priority: Normal	on or digital input after 10 second(s).
1. Schodule 2. Trigger 3. Action	Event Schedule Sun Z Mon Z Tue Z Wed Z Thu Z Fri Z Sut Time Aways From Dono to 2400 [hh.mm]
	Save event Close

- Event name: Enter a name for the event setting.
- Enable this event: Select this option to enable the event setting.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this event (High, Normal, or Low). Events with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Detect next event after seconds: Enter the duration in seconds to pause motion detection after a motion is detected. This can prevent event-related actions to take place too frequently.

### 1. Schedule

Specify the period of them during which the event trigger will take effect. Please select the days of the week and the time in a day (in 24-hr time format) for the event triggering schedule. For example, you may prefer an event to be triggered only during the off-office hours.

### 2. Trigger

This is the cause or stimulus which defines when to trigger the Network Camera. The trigger source can be configured to use the Network Camera's built-in motion detection mechanism or external digital input devices.

There are several choices of trigger sources as shown on the next page. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options.

Video motion detection

This option makes use of the built-in motion detection mechanism as a trigger source. To enable this function, you need to configure a Motion Detection Window first. For more information, please refer to Motion Detection on page 118 for details.

Video motion detection		
Normal: 📄 door		
Profile: 📄 hallway		
Note: Please configure	Motion detection fir	st

### Periodically

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger periodically for every other defined minute. Up to 999 minutes are allowed.



Trigger every other 1 minutes

### Digital input

This option allows the Network Camera to use an external digital input device or sensor as a trigger source. Depending on your application, there are many choices with digital input devices on the market which help detect changes in temperature, vibration, sound, light, etc.

System boot

This option triggers the Network Camera when the power to the Network Camera is disconnected and re-connected.

Recording notify

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the recording disk is full or when recording starts to overwrite older data.

Audio detection

A preset threshold can be configured with an external microphone as the trigger to system event. The triggering condition can be an input exceeding or falling below a threshold. Audio detection can take place as a complement to motion detection or as a method to detect activities not covered by the camera's view.

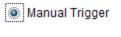
### Camera tampering detection

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the camera detects that is is being tampered with. To enable this function, you need to configure the Tampering Detection option first. Please refer to page 122 for detailed information.

Enable camera	tampering detection	
Trigger duration 10		

### Manual Triggers

This option allows users to enable event triggers manually by clicking the on/off button on the homepage. Please configure 1 to 3 associated events before using this function.



1 2 3



### VADP

It is presumed that you already uploaded and enabled the VADP modules before you can associatee VADP triggers with an Event setting.

Click on the Set VADP Trigger button to open the VADP setup menu. The triggering conditions available with 3rd-party software modules known as VADP will be listed. Use the arrow buttons to select these triggers. Users may implant these modules for different purposes such as triggering motion detection, or applications related to video analysis, etc. Please refer to page 125 for the configuration options with VADP modules.

et VADP Trigger	
VADP Triggers	Triggers for Event Settings
ManualTrigger TriggerA TriggerB TriggerC TriggerD	>>
	Close Save

Once the triggers are configured, they will be listed under the VADP option.

<ul> <li>TriggerA</li> <li>TriggerB</li> <li>TriggerC</li> </ul>			
TriggerB TriggerC Set VADP Trigger ManualTrigger TriggerB TriggerB TriggerB TriggerB	TriggerD		
TriggerC Set VADP Trigger ManualTrigger TriggerD TriggerB TriggerB TriggerC	TriggerA		
ManualTrigger  ManualTrigger  TriggerA  TriggerB  TiggerC	TriggerB		
ManualTrigger	TriggerC		
TriggerA TriggerB	Set VADP Trigger		
	ManualTrigger	>> TriggerA TriggerB	

### 3. Action

Define the actions to be performed by the Network Camera when a trigger is activated.

Action —			
🔲 Backup	media if the networ	k is disco	nnected
Server	Media		Extra parameter
SD	None 💌	SD test	View
HTTP	None 💌		
🔲 nas	None 💌	Crea <u>View</u>	te folders by date time and hour automatically
Add serv	er 💟 Add med	<u>lia</u> 🔽	

■ Trigger digital output for □ seconds

Select this option to turn on the external digital output device when a trigger is activated. Specify the length of the trigger interval in the text box.

Backup media if the network is disconnected

Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. This function will only be displayed after you set up a network storage (NAS). The media to back up can include snapshot images, video, or system logs depending on your event settings.

### Add server

It is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. Click **Add server** to open the server setting window. You can specify where the notification messages are sent to when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 server settings can be configured.

There are four choices of server types available: Email, FTP, HTTP, and Network storage. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.

Add server	Add media 💟		
Server name:	Email		
Server type			
Email			
Sender e	email address:	Camera@vivotek.com	
Recipien	t email address:	recipient@vivotek.com	
Server a	ddress:	Ms.vivotek.tw	
User nar	me:	user	
Passwor	rd:	•••••	
Server po	ort	25	
This	server requires a se	cure connection (SSL)	
FTP			
HTTP			
Network sto	rage		
	Test	Save server	Close

#### Server type - Email

Select to send the media files via email when a trigger is activated.

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Sender email address: Enter the email address of the sender.
- Recipient email address: Enter the email address of the recipient.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the email server.
- User name: Enter the user name of the email account if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password of the email account if necessary.
- Server port: The default mail server port is set to 25. You can also manually set another port.

If your SMTP server requires a secure connection (SSL), select **This server requires a secure connection (SSL)**.

To verify if the email settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window. If successful, you will also receive an email indicating the result.

🗈 kily (1992 Mill 5, 1214) ge bindidmaatkalineere og e 👘 📰 🔯	🗿 http://1112.168.5.1336.gr-biofelandederrer.ogt - 👘 💽 🔯	
The email has been sent successfully.	Error in sending email.	

Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Note that after you configure the first event server, the new event server will automatically display on the Server list. If you wish to add other server options, click **Add server**.

	Server	Media			Extra parameter	
	SD	None 💌	<u>SD test</u>	View		
	Email	None 💌				
A	dd serve	er 💟 Add med	ia 🔽			

#### Server type - FTP

Select to send the media files to an FTP server when a trigger is activated.

Server name: FTP	
Server Type	
Email	
FTP	
Server address:	ftp.vivotek.com
Server port:	21
User name:	vivotek
Password:	•••••
FTP folder name:	
🔽 Passive mode	
HTTP	
Network storage	
	Test Save server Close

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- User name: Enter the login name of the FTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the FTP account.
- FTP folder name

Enter the folder where the media files will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network Camera will automatically create one on the FTP server.

Passive mode

Most firewalls do not accept new connections initiated from external requests. If the FTP server supports passive mode, select this option to enable passive mode FTP and allow data transmission to pass through the firewall. The firmware default has the Passive mode checkbox selected.

To verify if the FTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will also receive a test.txt file on the FTP server.

🚳 http://192.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/festserver.cgi 📰 🗖 🔯	🗿 http://192.160.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/testserver.cgi 📰 🔯
ftp transmission successfully.	ftp transmission failed.

Click Save server to enable the settings.

### Server type - HTTP

Select to send the media files to an HTTP server when a trigger is activated.

Server name: HTTP	
Server Type	
Email	
S FTP	
HTTP	
URL:	http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi
User name:	
Password:	
Network storage	
	Test Save server Close

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- URL: Enter the URL of the HTTP server.
- User name: Enter the user name if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password if necessary.

To verify if the HTTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the HTTP server.

🗿 http://192.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/testserver.cgi 🔳 🗖 🗙	🔮 http://192.168.5.121/cgi-bin/s	/admin/testse
HTTP Transmission successfully. Thanks	HTTP Transmission failed.	

Click Save server to enable the settings.

Network storage:

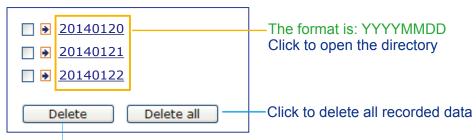
Select to send the media files to a networked storage when a trigger is activated. Please refer to **NAS** server on page 130 for details. Note that only one NAS server can be configured.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Action —					
Backup	media if the networ	k is disco	onnected		
Server	Media			Extra parameter	r
SD	None 💌	SD test	View		
Email	None 💌				
FTP	None 🔻				
HTTP	None 💌				
			ato foldore	by data time and l	hour automatically
NAS	None 🔻	Cies	ate folders	by date time and i	four autornatically
		View			
Add serve	er 🔽 Add med				
Aug Serve					
				Close	Save event
				Ciuse	Save event

- SD Test: Click to test your SD card. The system will display a message indicating the result as a success or a failure. If you want to use your SD card for local storage, please format it before use. Please refer to page 113 for detailed information.
- View: Click this button to open a file list window. This function is only for SD card and Network Storage. If you click the View button for an SD card, a Local storage page will prompt so that you can manage the recorded files on SD card. For more information about Local storage, please refer to page 132. If you click the View button for a Network storage, a file directory window will prompt for you to view recorded data on Network storage. For detailed illustration, please refer to the next page.
- Create folders by date, time, and hour automatically: If you select this item, the system will automatically create folders by the date when video footages are stored onto the networked storage.

The following is an example of a file destination with video clips:



Click to delete selected items

Click 20140120 to open the directory:

## The format is: HH (24r)

Click to open the file list for that hour

< 07 <u>08 09 10</u>	11 12 13 14	<u>15 16 17 ≥</u>	]	
file name	size	date	time	
Recording1 58.	mp4 2526004	2014/01/20	07 58 28	
Recording 1 59.	mp4 2563536	2014/01/20	07 59 28	
Delete all Back				
Click to delete Click to go back to the previous selected items level of the directory			e previous	
Click to delete all recorded data				

< 07 <u>08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 &gt;</u>						
		file name size date time				time
		Recording1 5	58 <mark>.mp4</mark>	2526004	2014/01/20	07:58:28
		Recording1 5	59 <mark>.mp4</mark>	2563536	2014/01/20	07:59:28
	Delete all Back					

## The format is: File name prefix + Minute (mm)

You can set up the file name prefix on Add media page. Please refer to next page for detailed information.

### Add media

Click **Add media** to open the media setting window. You can specify the type of media that will be sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 media settings can be configured. There are three choices of media types available: Snapshot, Video Clip, and System log. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.

Add server 🔍 Add media
Media name:
Media type
Attached media:
Snapshot
Source: Stream 1
Send 1 pre-event image(s) [0~7]
Send 1 post-event image(s) [0~7]
File name prefix: Snapshot_
Add date and time suffix to file name
Video clip
System log
Save media Close

#### <u>Media type - Snapshot</u>

Select to send snapshots when a trigger is activated.

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select to take snapshots from any of the video streams.
- Send □ pre-event images

The Network Camera has a buffer to temporarily hold data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide how many images to capture before a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

■ Send post-event images

Enter a number to decide how many images to capture after a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

For example, if both the Send pre-event images and Send post-event images are set to 7, a total of 15 images can be generated after a trigger is activated.



#### ■ File name prefix

Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

Add date and time suffix to the file name Select this option to add a date/time suffix to the file name. For example:

Snapshot_20101213_100341				
1	↑			
File name prefix	Date and time suffix The format is: YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS			

Click Save media to enable the settings.

Note that after you set up the first media server, a new column for media server will automatically display on the Media list. If you wish to add more media options, click **Add media**.

### Media type - Video clip

Select to send video clips when a trigger is activated.

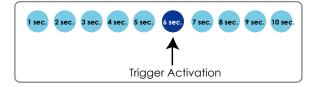
Media name: Video Clip
Media Type
Attached media:
Snapshot
Video Clip
Source: Stream 1 💌
Pre-event recording: 0 seconds [0~9]
Maximum duration: 5 seconds [1~20]
Maximum file size: 500 Kbytes [50~4096]
File name prefix: Video Clip_
System log
Save media Close

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select a video stream as the source of video clip.
- Pre-event recording

The Network Camera has a buffer to temporarily hold data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before a trigger is activated. Up to 9 seconds can be set.

Maximum duration

Specify the maximum recording duration in seconds. The duration can be up to 10 seconds. For example, if pre-event recording is set to five seconds and the maximum duration is set to ten seconds, the Network Camera continues to record for another 4 seconds after a trigger is activated.



Maximum file size

Specify the maximum file size allowed. Some users may need to stitch the video clips together when searching and packing up forensic evidence.

■ File name prefix

Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

For example:



Click Save media to enable the settings.

Media type - System log

Select to send a system log when a trigger is activated.

Media name: System log	
Media Type	
Attached media:	
Snapshot	
Video Clip	
System log	
	Save media Close

Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the page.

Action —					 
Backup	media if the netwo	rk is disco	nnected		
Server	Media			Extra parameter	
SD	None 💌	<u>SD test</u>	<u>View</u>		
Add serve	None	dia 🔽			
Audiservi	log snapshot				
				Save event	Close

In the Event settings column, the Servers and Medias you configured will be listed; please make sure the Event -> Status is indicated as **ON**, in order to enable the event triggering action.

When completed, click the **Save event** button to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit Event Settings page. The new Event / Server settings / Media will appear in the event drop-down list on the Event setting page.

Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Trigger	
event1	<u>ON</u>	V	V	V	۷	V	V	۷	00:00~24:00	seq	Delete
Add	<u>He</u>	lp									
Server settin	gs —										
Name	Туре	•				Add	Iress	Loca	ation		
HTTP	http					http	://192	.168.	5.10		Delete
Add											
	ory spac			В							
vailable mem Name	ory spac	ce: 13 Type		В							
Name <u>Snapshot</u>	SI	Type napsi	not	В							Delete
Name <u>Snapshot</u> <u>Video clip</u>	si vi	Type napsi ideoc	not lip	В							Delete Delete
Name <u>Snapshot</u>	si vi	Type napsi	not lip	B							
Name <u>Snapshot</u> <u>Video clip</u>	si vi	Type napsi ideoc	not lip	В							Delete
Name <u>Snapshot</u> <u>Video clip</u> <u>System loq</u>	si vi sy	Type napsl ideoc stem	not lip	B							Delete
Name <u>Snapshot</u> <u>Video clip</u> <u>System loq</u> Add	si vi sy	Type napsl ideoc stem	not lip log	B	Tit	me					Delete

Please see the example of the Event setting page below:

When the Event Status is <u>ON</u>, the event configuration above is triggered by motion detection, the Network Camera will automatically send snapshots via e-mail.

If you want to stop the event trigger, you can click on the <u>ON</u> button to turn it to <u>OFF</u> status or click the **Delete** button to remove the event setting.

To remove a server setting from the list, select a server name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a server setting when it is not applied in an existing event setting.

To remove a media setting from the list, select a media name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a media setting when it is not applied in an existing event setting.

# **Customized Script**

This function allows you to upload a sample script (.xml file) to the webpage, which will save your time on configuring the settings. Please note that there is a limited number of customized scripts you can upload; if the current amount of customized scripts has reached the limit, an alert message will prompt. If you need more information, please contact VIVOTEK technical support.



# **Applications > Motion detection**

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to enable motion detection. A total of three motion detection windows can be configured.

CP-V) 2014/07/20 14:39:12		
(TCF-V) 2014/07/20 14.39.12	Window name:	
	hallway	Motion Detection Setting 1: For normal situations
06B 06C	Sensitivity: 67%	For normal situations
hallway *	Percentage: 18%	
	Profile	Motion Detection Setting 2: For special situations

Follow the steps below to enable motion detection:

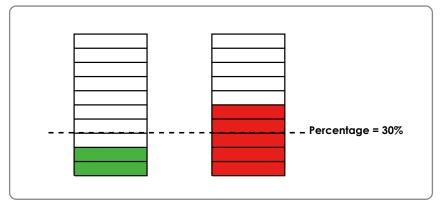
- 1. Click **New** to add a new motion detection window.
- 2. In the Window Name text box, enter a name for the motion detection window.
  - To move and resize the window, drag it to a preferred location, and let cursor stay on the edge of the window until it changes into the resize cursor.
  - To delete a window, click the X mark on the upper right corner of the window.
- 3. Define the sensitivity to moving objects and the space ratio of all alerted pixels by moving the Sensitivity and Percentage slider bar.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings.
- 5. Select Enable motion detection to enable this function.

For example: I Enable motion detection

(TCP-V) 2014/07/20 4:39:12	Window name: hallway Sensitivity: 67%
hallway ×	Percentage: 18%
All And	Profile

The Percentage Indicator will rise or fall depending on the variation between sequential images. When motions are detected by the Network Camera and are considered to exceed the preset threshold, the red bar rises. Meanwhile, the motion detection window will be outlined in red. Photos or videos can be captured instantly and configured to be sent to a remote server (via an Email or FTP server). For more information on how to configure an event setting, please refer to Event settings on page 104.

A green bar indicates that even though motions have been detected, the event has not been triggered because the image variations still fall under the preset threshold.



If you want to configure other motion detection settings for day/night/schedule mode (e.g., for a different lighting condition), please click **Profile** to open the Motion Detection Profile Settings page as shown below. Another three motion detection windows can be configured on this page.

CP-V)	2014/07/20 14:48	Window name:
	- Da	Sensitivity: 63%
	Baus	Percentage: 17%
-/-		New Save
ieneral settings —		
Enable this profile		
his profile is applied to	15	
1.5. (		
Day mode		
Day mode		

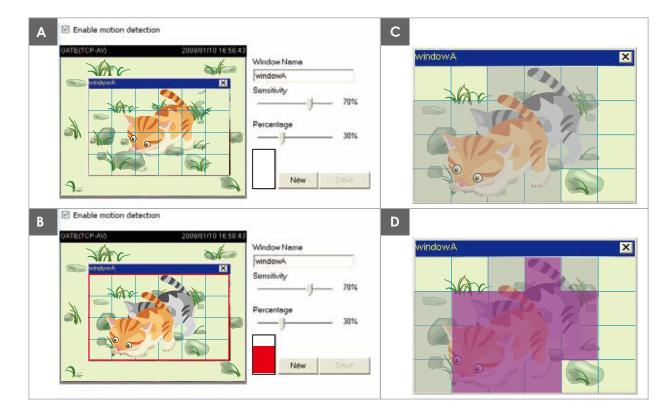
Please follow the steps beolw to set up a profile:

- 1. Create a new motion detection window.
- 2. Check Enable this profile.
- 3. Select the applicable mode: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a time range if you choose Schedule mode.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

This motion detection window will also be displayed on the Event Settings page. You can go to **Event** > **Event settings** > **Trigger** to select it as a trigger source. Please refer to page 128 for detailed information.



How does motion detection work?



There are two motion detection parameters: Sensitivity and Percentage. In the illustration above, frame A and frame B are two sequential images. Pixel differences between the two frames are detected and highlighted in gray (frame C) and will be compared with the sensitivity setting. Sensitivity is a value that expresses the sensitivity to moving objects. Higher sensitivity settings are expected to detect slight movements while smaller sensitivity settings will neglect them. When the sensitivity is set to 70%, the Network Camera defines the pixels in the purple areas as "alerted pixels" (frame D).

Percentage is a value that expresses the proportion of "alerted pixels" to all pixels in the motion detection window. In this case, 50% of pixels are identified as "alerted pixels". When the percentage is set to 30%, the motions are judged to exceed the defined threshold; therefore, the motion window will be outlined in red.

For applications that require a high level of security management, it is suggested to use higher sensitivity settings and smaller percentage values.

# Applications > DI and DO

Digital input	
Normal status:	High O Low
Current status:	High
Digital output	
Normal status:	💿 Open 💿 Grounded
Current status:	Open
	Save

<u>Digital input</u>: Select High or Low as the Normal status for the digital input. Connect the digital input pin of the Network Camera to an external device to detect the current connection status.

<u>Digital output</u>: Select Grounded or Open to define the normal status for the digital output. Connect the digital output pin of the Network Camera to an external device to determine the current status.

Set up the event source as DI on **Event > Event settings > Trigger.** Please refer to page 105 for detailed information.

# **Applications > Tampering detection**

This section explains how to set up camera tamper detection. With tamper detection, the camera is capable of detecting incidents such as **redirection**, **blocking or defocusing**, or even **spray paint**.

<ul> <li>Camera tampo</li> </ul>	ering de	etection
Enable came	era tamp	ering detection
Trigger duration	10	seconds [10~600]
		Save

Please follow the steps below to set up the camera tamper detection function:

- 1. Check Enable camera tampering detection.
- 2. Enter the tamper trigger duration. (10 sec. ~ 10 min.) The tamper alarm will be triggered only when the tampering factor (the difference between current frame and pre-saved background) exceeds the trigger threshold.
- 3. You can configure Tampering Detection as a trigger element to the proactive event configurations in **Event -> Event settings -> Trigger.** For example, when the camera is tampered with, camera can be configured to send pre- and post-event video clips to a networked storage device. Please refer to page 106 for detailed information.

# Applications > Audio detection

Audio detection, along with video motion detection, is applicable in the following scenarios:

- 1. Detection of activities not covered by camera view, e.g., a loud input by gun shots or breaking a door/window.
- 2. A usually noisy environment, such as a factory, suddenly becomes quiet due to a breakdown of machines.
- 3. A PTZ camera can be directed to turn to a preset point by the occurrence of audio events.
- 4. Dark environments where video motion detection may not function well.

1	
$\supset$	
h	

The red circles indicate where the audio alarms can be triggered when breaching or falling below the preset threshold.

How to configure Audio detection:

- 1. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the Alarm level tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the "Enable audio detection" checkbox and click Save to enable the feature.



- Note that the volume numbers (0~100) on the side of wave diagram does not represent decibel (dB). Sound intensity level has already been mapped to preset values. You can, however, use the real-world inputs at your installation site that are shown on the wave diagram to configure an alarm level.
- 2. To configure this feature, you must not mute the audio in **Configuration > Media > Audio**. The default of the camera can be muted due to the lack of an internal microphone. An external microphone is provided by users.

You can use the **Profile** window to configure a different Audio detection setting. For example, a place can be noisy in the day time and become very quiet in the night.

- 1. Click on the **Enable this profile** checkbox. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the **Alarm level** tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the **Day**, **Night**, or **Schedule** mode check circles. You may also manually configure a period of time during which this profile will take effect.
- 4. Click Save and then click Close to complete your configuration.

90			 Alarm Level
80			Volume
70			
60			
50			
40			
30			
20			
10			
」。∟			
Enable this Enable this his profile is a Day mode	profile pplied to:		
) Night mode			
) Night mode			



- If the Alarm level and the received volume are set within a range of 20% on the wave diagram, frequent alarms will be triggered. It is recommended to set the Alarm level farther apart from the detected sound level.
- To configure and enable this feature, you must not configure video stream #1 into Motion JPEG. If an external microphone input is connected and recording of audio stream is preferred, audio stream is transmitted between camera and viewer/recording station along with stream #1.
- Refer to page 68 for Audio settings, and page 63 for video streaming settings.

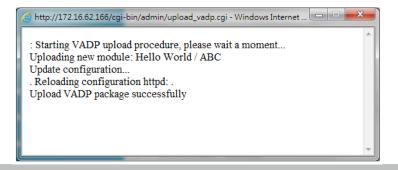
# Applications > VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)

<ul> <li>Upload package</li> <li>Save to SD card</li> <li>Select file</li> </ul>			Brow	se Uplo	ad
Resource status					
🐭 Storage status:					
storage_size:	10240 KByte	es Free s	ize:	10240 KBytes	6
* SD card status: Det	ached				
Total size:	0 KBytes	Free size:		0 KBytes	
Used size: •• Memory status:	0 KBytes	Use (%):		0 %	
Total size:	24576 KBytes	<ul> <li>Free size</li> </ul>	e: 2	4576 KBytes	
– – Package list –					
Module nar	ne	Vendor	Version	Status L	icense
Backup	Reload	Restore	Start	Stop	

Users can store and execute VIVOTEK's or 3rd-party software modules onto the camera's flash memory or SD card. These software modules can apply in video analysis for intelligent video applications such as license plate recognition, object counting, or as an agent for edge recording, etc.

- Once the software package is successfully uploaded, the module configuration (vadp. xml) information is displayed. When uploading a module, the camera will examine whether the module fits the predefined VADP requirements. Please contact our technical support or the vendor of your 3rd-party module for the parameters contained within.
- Users can also run VIVOTEK's VADP packages as a means to access updated functionality instead of replacing the entire firmware.
- Note that for some cameras the flash is too small to hold VADP packages. These cameras will have its "Save to SD card" checkbox selected and grayed-out for all time.
- The file system of SD card (FAT32) does not support soft (symbolic) link. It will return failure if your module tries to create soft links on SD card.

To utilize a software module, acquire the software package and click **Browse** and **Upload** buttons. The screen message for a successful upload is shown below:



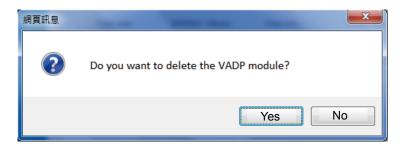
To start a module, select the checkcircle in front, and click the Start button.

	Package list						
	Module name	Vendor	Version	Status	License	Ŧ	
$\bigcirc$	Hello World	ABC	1.0.0	ON	yes		88
	Backup Reload	Restore	Sta	art	Stop		

If you should need to remove a module, select the checkcircle in front and then click the **Stop** button. By then the module status will become **OFF**, and the **X** button will appear at the end of the row. Click on the **X** button to remove an existing module.

Packa	ge list					
	Module name	Vendor	Version	Status	License	Ŧ
۲	Hello World	ABC	1.0.0	ON	no	
Ba	ckup Reload	Restore	Sta	art	Stop	

When prompted by a confirm message, Click Yes to proceed.



Note that the actual memory consumed while operating the module will be indicated on the **Memory status** field. This helps determine whether a running module has consumed too much of system resources.

# **Recording > Recording settings**

This section explains how to configure the recording settings for the Network Camera.

# **Recording Settings**

According settings           ame         Status Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat         Time         Source         Destination         Delete           Add         SD test         SD test         SD test         SD test         SD test
Add SD test



Please remember to format your SD card via the camera's web console (in the Local storage . SD card management page) when using it for the first time. Please refer to page 132 for detailed information.

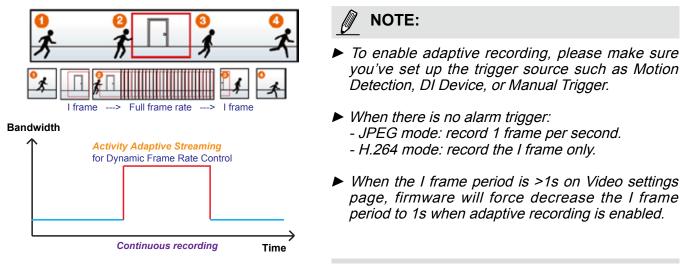
# **Recording Settings**

Click **Add** to open the recording setting window. On this page, you can define the adaptive recording, recording source, recording schedule, and recording capacity. A total of 2 recording settings can be configured.

Recording name: video	
Enable this recording	
📝 With adaptive recording	I Contraction of the second
Pre-event recording:	5 seconds [0~9]
Post-event recording	g: 5 seconds [0~10]
Priority: Normal 💌	
Source: Stream 1 💌	
	Trigger
4 Trianan	Schedule
1. Trigger	🖉 Sun 🖉 Mon 🖉 Tue 🕼 Wed 🕼 Thu 🖉 Fri 🖉 Sat
	Time
+	Always
2. Destination	From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]
	Network fail
Note: To enable recording r	notification please configure <u>Event</u> first
	Close Save

- Recording name: Enter a name for the recording setting.
- Enable this recording: Select this option to enable video recording.
- With adaptive recording:

Select this option will activate the frame rate control according to alarm trigger. The frame control means that when there is a triggered alarm, the frame rate will raise up to the value you've configured on the Video quality page. Please refer to page 64 for more information. If you enable adaptive recording on a camera, only when an event is triggered on Camera A will the server record the full frame rate streaming data; otherwise, it will only request the I frame data during normal monitoring, thus effectively saves bandwidths and storage space.



The alarm trigger includes: motion detection and DI detection. Please refer to Event Settings on page 104.

Pre-event recording and post-event recording

The Network Camera has a buffer that temporarily holds data for a period of time. Therefore, when an event occurs, the camera can restrieve image frames taken several seconds ago. Enter a number to define the duration of recording before and after a trigger is activated.

- Priority: Select the relative importance of this recording (High, Normal, or Low). Recording with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Source: Select a video stream as the recording source.



► To enable recording notification please configure *Event settings* first . Please refer to page 104.

Please follow the steps below to set up the recording.

#### <u>1. Trigger</u>

Select a trigger source.

Trigg	er —							
Sc	chedule	•						
8	/ Sun	📝 Mon	🔽 Tu	e 🗸	Wed 🔽	] Thu 👿 F	ri 🔽 Sat	
Ti	ime							
	۲	Always						
	$\bigcirc$	From 00	00:00	to	24:00	[hh:mm]		
● Ne	etwork	fail						

- Schedule: The server will start to record files on the local storage or network storage (NAS).
- Network fail: Since network fail, the server will start to record files on the local storage (SD card).

<u>2. Destination</u> You can select the SD card or network storage (NAS) for the recorded video files. If you have not configured a NAS server, see details in the following.

	Destination
1. Trigger	Destination: NAS
•	Capacity:
Ļ	Intire free space
	Reserved space: 100 Mbytes
2. Destination	Enable cyclic recording
	Recording file management
	Maximum duration: 1 minutes [1~30]
	Maximum file size: 100 MB [100~2000]
	File name prefix:

### **NAS server**

Click Add NAS server to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to set up: 1. Fill in the information for your server.

For example:

1. Trigger	Destination:     SD       Add NAS server
2. Destination	Server name: NAS Network storage path Server type (\\server name or IP address\folder name)
	Network storage Network storage location: <u>\\192.168.5.12\NAS</u> (For example: \\my_nas\disk\folder) Workgroup: vivotek User name: ritiali Password:
	Test Close Save server 2 4

User name and password for your server

2. Click Test to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.

🗿 http://192.168.5.151/cgi-bin/admin/testserver 🔲 🗖 🔀	🗿 http://192.168.5.151/cgi-bin/admin/testserver 🔲 🗖 🔀
Mount successfully. Thanks	Mount failed.
🕙 Done 🔹 🔮 Internet	🕘 Done 🥥 Internet 🦼

<b>30</b> - 1 <b>4</b> (110.22.22.2	225	<u>.</u>	
Organize · Search active	deectory Network and Sharing Center. View remote printers		
🚖 Favorites	dereki		
Desktop	Sare		
Recent Flaces	Address,		
	Shortcut to test Shortcut		
Documents			
🚽 Music			
N Pictures			
	🛱 test - Notopad		56
Pictures Hideos	File Edit Format View Help		EB
Ne Pictures	AND A TRUE AND A REAL AND A	iraD	

If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the network storage server.

- 3. Enter a server name.
- 4. Click **Save** to complete the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

Enable this recording						
With adaptive recordin	g (Help	i i				
Pre-event recordin	¢ 5	seconds [0-9]				
Post-event record	ng s	seconds (0+10)				
Priority: Normal 💌						
Source: Stream 1 💌						
	1	estination				
1. Trigger		Destination: NAS	e			
		Capacity:				
		# Entire	free spa	ce		
		O Reser	ved spac	e: 100	Moytes	
2. Destination		Enable cyclic i	ecording	í.		
		Recording file m	anagem	vent		
		Naximum duration	1	minutes [1-30]		
		Naximum file size:	100	MB [100-900]		
		File name prefix				

- Capacity: You can choose either the entire free space available or limit the reserved space. The recording size limit must be larger than the reserved amount for cyclic recording.
- Enable cyclic recording: If you check this item, when the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one. The reserved amount is reserved for the transaction stage when the storage space is about to be full and new data arrives. The minimum for the Reserved space must be larger than 15 MegaBytes.
- Recording file management: You can manually assign the Maximum duration and the Maximum file size for each recording footage. You may need to stitch individual files together under some circumstances. You may also designate a file name prefix by filling in the responsive text field.
- File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

f you want to enable recording notification, please click *Event* to configure event triggering settings. Please refer to **Event > Event settings** on page 104 for more details.

When completed, select **Enable this recording**. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit this page. When the system begins recording, it will send the recorded files to the network storage. The new recording name will appear in the drop-down list on the recording page as shown below.

To remove a recording setting from the list, select a recording name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**.

Recordir	ng sett	ings										
Name 9	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Source	Destination	Delete
recording Add			V ) test	V	V	V	V	۷	00:00~24:00	stream1	<u>NAS</u>	Delete

- Click recording (Name): Opens the Recording Settings page to modify.
- Click ON (Status): The Status will become OFF and stop recording.
- Click <u>NAS</u> (Destination): Opens the file list of recordings as shown below. For more information about folder naming rules, please refer to page 111 for details.

<ul> <li> <u>         20140210         </u> <u>         20140211         </u> <u>         20140211         </u> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>⊇0140211</li> <li>⊇0140212</li> </ul>
Delete Delete all

# Local storage > SD card management

This section explains how to manage the local storage on the Network Camera. Here you can view SD card status, and implement SD card control.

### **SD card staus**

This column shows the status and reserved space of your SD card. Please remember to format the SD card when using for the first time.

SD card status			
SD card status: Detached	no :	SD card	
Total size: 0 KBytesFree siz	e:0 KBytes		
Used size:0 KBytesUse (%)	): 0 %		
			Format
SD card status			
SD card status: Ready			
Total size:	7810152 KBytes	Free size:	7602048 KBytes
Used size:	208104 KBytes	Use (%):	2.665 %
			Format

# SD card format

The Linux kernel EXT4 file system format applies to SD card larger than 32GB. However, if EXT4 is applied, the computers running Windows will not be able to access the contents on the SD card.

 SD card format	
Ext4	Format
FAT32	

# **SD card control**

SD card control	
Enable cyclic storage	
Enable automatic disk cleanup	
Maximum duration for keeping files: 7 days	
	Save

- Enable cyclic storage: Check this item if you want to enable cyclic recording. When the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.
- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Check this item and enter the number of days you wish to retain a file. For example, if you enter "7 days", the recorded files will be stored on the SD card for 7 days.

Click **Save** to enable your settings.

# Local storage > Content management

This section explains how to manage the content of recorded videos on the Network Camera. Here you can search and view the records and view the searched results.

### **Searching and Viewing the Records**

This column allows the user to set up search criteria for recorded data. If you do not select any criteria and click **Search** button, all recorded data will be listed in the **Search Results** column.

ally
Search

- File attributes: Select one or more items as your search criteria.
- Trigger time: Manually enter the time range you want to search for contents created at a specific point in time.

Click **Search** and the recorded data corresponding to the search criteria will be listed in **Search Results** window.

### **Search Results**

The following is an example of search results. There are four columns: Trigger time, Media type, Trigger type, and Locked. Click 🖕 to sort the search results in either direction.

Numbers of entries displayed on one page					Enter a key word to filter the search results			
Show 10 v entries				5	Gearch:			
Trigger time 🔷		Trigger time 🔷	Media Type 🍦	Trigger type 🍦	Locked 🔶	Backup 🔶		
		2010-08-26 10:42:55	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	Highlight an item	
		2010-08-26 10:43:56	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No		
		2010-08-26 10:44:56	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No		
		2010-08-26 10:45:57	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No		
		2010-08-26 10:46:58	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No		
		2010-08-26	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No		

View: Click on a search result which will highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Click the View button and a media window will pop up to play back the selected file. For example:



Click to adjust the image size

- Download: Click on a search result to highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Then click the **Download** button and a file download window will pop up for you to save the file.
- JPEGs to AVI: This functions only applies to "JPEG" format files such as snapshots. You can select several snapshots from the list, then click this button. Those snapshots will be converted into an AVI file.

	Trigger time	Media type	🔶 Trigger type	Locked	🔷 Backup 🍦	
<b>V</b>	2012-07-11 17:56:12	Video clip	Boot	Yes	No	
<b>V</b>	2012-07-11 17:35:10	Snapshot	Boot	Yes	No	
<b>v</b>	2012-07-11 17:35:10	Snapshot	Boot	Yes	No	
	2012-07-11 17:35:10	Snapshot	Boot	No	No	
	2012-07-11 17:35:10	Snapshot	Boot	No	No	
	2012-07-11 17:35:10	Snapshot	Boot	No	No	
Showin	g 1 to 6 of 6 entries				< >	Click to switc pages
View	Download	d JPEGs to AV	I Lock/Unlock	Remove	]	

■ Remove: Select the desired search results, then click this button to delete the files.

# Appendix URL Commands for the Network Camera

# 1. Overview

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

# 2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, text within angle brackets denotes content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets should also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, that is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example further down in the page.

URL syntax is denoted with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the referenced syntax as shown below. For example, name of the server is written as <servername> and is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam. adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Syntax:

### http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

Description of returned data is written with "**Return:**" in bold face followed by the returned data in a box. All data is returned in HTTP format, i.e., each line is separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

Return:

### HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code> <HTTP text>\r\n

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

Example: request a single snapshot image

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

# **3. General CGI URL Syntax and Parameters**

When the CGI request includes internal camera parameters, these parameters must be written exactly as they are named in the camera or video server. The CGIs are organized in functionally-related directories under the cgi-bin directory. The file extension .cgi is required.

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/<*subdir*>[/<*subdir*>...]/<*cgi*>.<*ext*> [?<parameter>=<value>[&<parameter>=<value>...]]

**Example:** Set digital output #1 to active

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

# 4. Security Level

	-			
SECURITY	SUB-DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION		
LEVEL				
0	anonymous	Unprotected.		
1 [view]	anonymous, viewer,	1. Can view, listen, talk to camera.		
	dido, camctrl	2. Can control DI/DO, PTZ of the camera.		
4 [operator]	anonymous, viewer,	Operator access rights can modify most of the camera's		
	dido, camctrl, operator	parameters except some privileges and network		
		options.		
6 [admin]	anonymous, viewer,	Administrator access rights can fully control the		
	dido, camctrl, operator,	camera's operations.		
	admin			
7	N/A	Internal parameters. Unable to be changed by any		
		external interfaces.		

# 5. Get Server Parameter Values

**Note:** The access right depends on the URL directory. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]
```

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]
```

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>] [&<parameter>...]
```

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
```

[&<parameter>...]

Where the *<parameter>* should be *<group>*[\_*<name>*]. If you do not specify any parameters, all the parameters on the server will be returned. If you specify only *<group>*, the parameters of the related group will be returned.

When querying parameter values, the current parameter values are returned.

A successful control request returns parameter pairs as follows:

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Context-Length: <length>\r\n

\r\n

<parameter pair>

where <parameter pair> is <parameter>=<value>\r\n [<parameter pair>]

<length> is the actual length of content.

**Example:** Request IP address and its response

Request:

http://192.168.0.123/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?network\_ipaddress

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n \r\n network\_ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n

# 6. Set Server Parameter Values

**Note:** The access right depends on the URL directory. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/anonymous/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/viewer/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/operator/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER VALUE I		DESCRIPTION		
<b><group>_<name></name></group></b> value to assigned		Assign <i><value></value></i> to the parameter <i><group>_<name></name></group></i> .		
return <return page=""> 1</return>		Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is		
		assigned. The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or		
		relative path according to the current path. If you omit this		
		parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.		
		(Note: The return page can be a general HTML file		
	$\frown$	(.htm, .html). It cannot be a CGI command or have any		
		extra parameters. This parameter must be placed at the end		
		of the parameter list		

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Context-Length: <length>\r\n

\r\n

<parameter pair>

where <parameter pair> is

<parameter>=<value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

Only the parameters that you set and are readable will be returned.

**Example:** Set the IP address of server to 192.168.0.123:

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?network\_ipaddress=192.168.0.123

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n \r\n network\_ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n

# 7. Available parameters on the server

This chapter defines all the parameters which can be configured or retrieved from VIVOTEK network camera or video server. The general format of description is listed in the table below

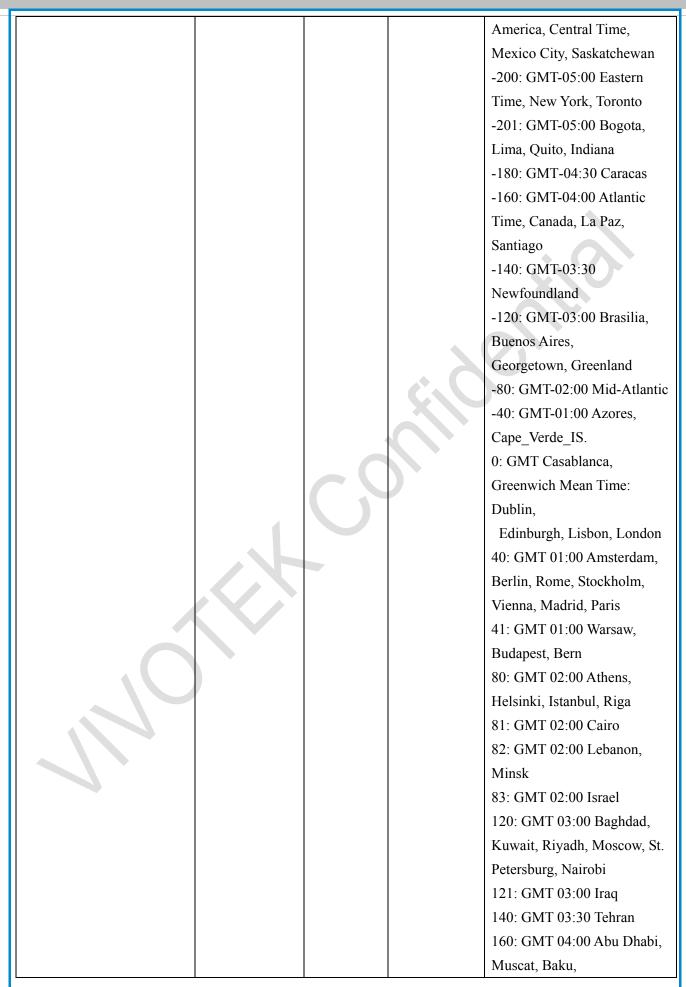
Valid values:				
VALID VALUES	DESCRIPTION			
string[ <n>]</n>	Text strings shorter than 'n' characters. The characters ",', <,>,& are invalid.			
string[n~m]	Text strings longer than `n' characters and shorter than `m' characters.         The characters ",', <,>,& are invalid.			
password[ <n>]</n>	The same as string but displays '*' instead.			
integer	Any number between $(-2^{31} - 1)$ and $(2^{31} - 1)$ .			
positive integer	Any number between 0 and $(2^{32} - 1)$ .			
$< m > \sim < n >$	Any number between 'm' and 'n'.			
domain name[ <n>]</n>	A string limited to a domain name shorter than 'n' characters (eg. www.ibm.com).			
email address [ <n>]</n>	A string limited to an email address shorter than 'n' characters (eg. joe@www.ibm.com).			
ip address	A string limited to an IP address (eg. 192.168.1.1).			
mac address	A string limited to contain a MAC address without hyphens or colons.			
boolean	A boolean value of 1 or 0 represents [Yes or No], [True or False], [Enable or Disable].			
<value1>,</value1>	Enumeration. Only given values are valid.			
<value2>, <value3>, </value3></value2>				
blank	A blank string.			
everything inside <>	A description			
integer primary key	SQLite data type. A 32-bit signed integer. The value is assigned a unique integer by the server.			
text	SQLite data type. The value is a text string, stored using the database encoding (UTF-8, UTF-16BE or UTF-16-LE).			
coordinate	x, y coordinate (eg. 0,0)			
window size	window width and height (eg. 800x600)			

NOTE: The camera should not be restarted when parameters are changed.

# 7.1 system

Group: system

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
hostname	string[64]	Mega-Pixel Network Camera	1/6	Host name of server.
ledoff	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Turn on (0) or turn off (1) all led indicators.
date	<yyyy <br="" mm="">DD&gt;, keep, auto</yyyy>	<current date&gt;</current 	6/6	Current date of system. Set to 'keep' to keep date unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize date.
time	<hh:mm:ss>, keep, auto</hh:mm:ss>	<current time&gt;</current 	6/6	Current time of the system. Set to 'keep' to keep time unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize time.
datetime	<mmddhhmm YYYY.ss&gt;</mmddhhmm 	<current time&gt;</current 	6/6	Another current time format of the system.
ntp	<domain name&gt;, <ip address="">, <blank></blank></ip></domain 	<blank></blank>	6/6	NTP server.
timezoneindex	-489 ~ 529	320	6/6	Indicate timezone and area. -480: GMT-12:00 Eniwetok, Kwajalein -440: GMT-11:00 Midway Island, Samoa -400: GMT-10:00 Hawaii -360: GMT-09:00 Alaska -320: GMT-09:00 Las Vegas, San_Francisco, Vancouver -280: GMT-07:00 Mountain Time, Denver -281: GMT-07:00 Arizona -240: GMT-06:00 Central



davlight enable	<boolean></boolean>		6/6	Tbilisi, Yerevan180: GMT 04:30 Kabul200: GMT 05:00Ekaterinburg, Islamabad,Karachi, Tashkent220: GMT 05:30 Calcutta,Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi230: GMT 05:45 Kathmandu240: GMT 06:00 Almaty,Novosibirsk, Astana, Dhaka,Sri Jayawardenepura260: GMT 07:00 Bangkok,Hanoi, Jakarta, Krasnoyarsk320: GMT 08:00 Beijing,Chongging, Hong Kong,Kuala Lumpur, Singapore,Taipei360: GMT 09:00 Osaka,Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul,Yakutsk380: GMT 09:30 Adelaide,Darwin400: GMT 10:00 Brisbane,Canberra, Melbourne,Sydney, Guam, Vladivostok440: GMT 11:00 Magadan,Solomon Is., New Caledonia480: GMT 12:00 Aucklan,Wellington, Fiji, Kamchatka,Marshall Is.520: GMT 13:00 Nuku'Alofa
daylight_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable automatic daylight saving time in time zone.
daylight_auto_begintime	string[19]	NONE	6/7	Display the current daylight saving start time.
daylight_auto_endtime	string[19]	NONE	6/7	Display the current daylight saving end time.

		[		1
daylight_timezones	string	0	6/6	List time zone index which
				support daylight saving time.
updateinterval	0,	0	6/6	0 to Disable automatic time
	3600,			adjustment, otherwise, it
	86400,			indicates the seconds between
	604800,			NTP automatic update
	2592000			intervals.
rastara		N/A	7/6	
restore	0,	1N/A	770	Restore the system
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>parameters to default values</td></positive<>			parameters to default values
	integer>			after <value> seconds.</value>
reset	0,	N/A	7/6	Restart the server after
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td><value> seconds if <value> is</value></value></td></positive<>			<value> seconds if <value> is</value></value>
	integer>			non-negative.
restoreexceptnet	0,	N/A	7/6	Restore the system
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td>6.0</td><td>parameters to default values</td></positive<>		6.0	parameters to default values
	integer>		X	except (ipaddress, subnet,
			$\sim$	router, dns1, dns2, pppoe).
				This command can cooperate
				with other
				"restoreexceptXYZ"
				commands. When
				cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be
				restored to the default value
				except for a union of the
				combined results.
restoreexceptdst	0,	N/A	7/6	Restore the system
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>parameters to default values</td></positive<>			parameters to default values
	integer>			except all daylight saving
				time settings.
				This command can cooperate
				with other
				"restoreexceptXYZ"
				commands. When
				cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be
				restored to default values
				except for a union of
				combined results.

			- 10	
restoreexceptlang	0,	N/A	7/6	Restore the system
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>parameters to default values</td></positive<>			parameters to default values
	integer>			except the custom language
				file the user has uploaded.
				This command can cooperate
				with other
				"restoreexceptXYZ"
				commands. When
				cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be
				restored to the default value
				except for a union of the
				combined results.
restoreexceptvadp	0,	N/A	99/6	Restore the system
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>parameters to default values</td></positive<>			parameters to default values
	integer>		CIL	except the vadp parameters
				and VADP modules that
		<		stored in the system.
				This command can cooperate
				with other
				"restoreexceptXYZ"
				commands. When
				cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be
				restored to the default value
				except for a union of the
				combined results.

### 7.1.1 system.info

Subgroup of system: info	(The fields in this group	are unchangeable.)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
modelname	string[40]	IB8367	0/7	Internal model name of the server
extendedmodelname	string[40]	IB8367	0/7	ODM specific model name of server (eg. DCS-5610). If it is not an ODM model, this field will be equal to "modelname"
serialnumber	<mac address&gt;</mac 	<product mac address&gt;</product 	0/7	12 characters MAC address (without hyphens).
firmwareversion	string[40]	<product dependent&gt;</product 	0/7	Firmware version, including model, company, and version number in the format: <model-brand-version></model-brand-version>
language_count	<integer></integer>	9	0/7	Number of webpage languages available on the server.
language_i<0~(count-1)>	string[16]	English Deutsch Español Français Italiano 日本語 Português 简体中文 繁體中文	0/7	Available language lists.
customlanguage_maxcount	<integer></integer>	1	0/6	Maximum number of custom languages supported on the server.
customlanguage_count	<integer></integer>	0	0/6	Number of custom languages which have been uploaded to the server.
customlanguage_i<0~(max count-1)>	string	N/A	0/6	Custom language name.

## 7.2 status

Group: status

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
di_i<0~(ndi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal 1 => Active, triggered
do_i<0~(ndo-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal 1 => Active, triggered
daynight	day, night	0	7/7	Current status of day, night.
onlinenum_rtsp	integer	0	6/7	Current number of RTSP connections.
onlinenum_httppush	integer	0	6/7	Current number of HTTP push server connections.
eth_i0	<string></string>	<blank></blank>	1/7	Get network information from mii-tool.
vi_i<0~(nvi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>		1/7	Virtual input 0 => Inactive 1 => Active

### 7.3 digital input behavior define

Group: di\_i<0~(ndi-1)>

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
normalstate	high,	high	1/1	Indicates open circuit or
	low			closed circuit (inactive
				status)

## 7.4 digital output behavior define

#### Group: **do\_i<0~(ndo-1)>**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
Normalstate	open,	open	1/1	Indicate open circuit or
	grounded			closed circuit (inactive
				status)

## 7.5 PIR detection behavior define

#### Group: pir

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/1	Enable/disable PIR
				detection

# 7.6 security

Group: security

Gloup. security				
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
privilege_do	view, operator,	operator	1/6	Indicate which privileges and
	admin		1/3	above can control digital
				output
				(capability.ndo > 0)
privilege_camctrl	view, operator,	view	1/6	Indicate which privileges and
	admin	C		above can control ePTZ
user_i0_name	string[64]	root	6/7	User name of root
user_i<1~20>_name	string[64]	<black></black>	6/7	User name
user_i0_pass	password[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Root password
user_i<1~20>_pass	password[64]	<blank></blank>	7/6	User password
user_i0_privilege	admin	admin	6/7	Root privilege
user_i<1~20>_	view,	<black></black>	6/6	User privilege
privilege	operator,			
	admin			

### 7.7 network

#### Group: network

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
preprocess	<positive< td=""><td>NULL</td><td>6/6</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as</td></positive<>	NULL	6/6	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as
	integer>			follows:
				Bit 0 => HTTP service;
				Bit 1=> HTTPS service;
				Bit 2=> FTP service;
				Bit 3 => Two way audio and RTSP Streaming
				service;
				To stop service before changing its port settings.
				It's recommended to set this parameter when
				change a service port to the port occupied by
				another service currently. Otherwise, the service
				may fail.
			C	Stopped service will auto-start after changing port
				settings.
				Ex:
				Change HTTP port from 80 to 5556, and change
				RTP port for video from 5556 to 20480.
		ZX		Then, set preprocess=9 to stop both service first.
				"/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?
				network_preprocess=9&network_http_port=5556
				& network_rtp_videoport=20480"
type	lan,	lan	6/6	Network connection type.
	pppoe			
resetip	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	1 => Get ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1, dns2
				from DHCP server at next reboot.
	×			$0 \Rightarrow$ Use preset ipaddress, subnet, rounter, dns1,
				and dns2.
ipaddress	<ip< td=""><td><product< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>IP address of server.</td></product<></td></ip<>	<product< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>IP address of server.</td></product<>	6/6	IP address of server.
	address>	dependent>		
subnet	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Subnet mask.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Subnet mask.
	address>			
router	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Default gateway.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Default gateway.
	address>			

dns1	<ip< th=""><th><black></black></th><th>6/6</th><th>Primary DNS server.</th></ip<>	<black></black>	6/6	Primary DNS server.
	address>			
dns2	<ip< td=""><td><black></black></td><td>6/6</td><td>Secondary DNS server.</td></ip<>	<black></black>	6/6	Secondary DNS server.
	address>			
wins1	<ip< td=""><td><black></black></td><td>6/6</td><td>Primary WINS server.</td></ip<>	<black></black>	6/6	Primary WINS server.
	address>			
wins2	<ip< td=""><td><black></black></td><td>6/6</td><td>Secondary WINS server.</td></ip<>	<black></black>	6/6	Secondary WINS server.
	address>			

### 7.7.1 802.1x

Subgroup of **network: ieee8021x** 

VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable IEEE 802.1x
eap-peap, eap-tls	eap-peap	6/6	Selected EAP method
String[64]	<black></black>	6/6	PEAP identity
String[64]	<black></black>	6/6	TLS identity
String[200]	<black></black>	6/6	Password for TLS
String[200]	<black></black>	6/6	Password for PEAP
<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	CA installed flag
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	CA installed time. Represented in EPOCH
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	CA file size (in bytes)
<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Certificate installed flag (for TLS)
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Certificate installed time. Represented in EPOCH
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Certificate file size (in bytes)
<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Private key installed flag (for TLS)
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Private key installed time. Represented in EPOCH
<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Private key file size (in bytes)
	<boolean> eap-peap, eap-tlsString[64]String[200]String[200]String[200]<boolean><integer><boolean><integer><boolean><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer><integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></integer></boolean></integer></boolean></integer></boolean></boolean>	<body><body><body><body><body><body><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bdd><bdd><bddy><bddy><bdd><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><bddy><th< td=""><td><math>\langle boolean \rangle</math>0<math>(get/set)</math><math>\langle boolean \rangle</math>0<math>6/6</math><math>eap-peap,</math><math>eap-peap</math><math>6/6</math><math>eap-tls</math><math>\langle blank \rangle</math><math>6/6</math><math>String[64]</math><math>\langle blank \rangle</math><math>6/6</math><math>String[200]</math><math>\langle blank \rangle</math><math>6/6</math><math>String[200]</math><math>\langle blank \rangle</math><math>6/6</math><math>\langle boolean \rangle</math><math>0</math><math>6/6</math><math>\langle integer \rangle</math><math>0</math><math>6/7</math><math>\langle integer \rangle</math><math>0</math><math>6/7</math></td></th<></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bdd></bddy></bddy></bdd></bdd></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></bddy></body></body></body></body></body></body>	$\langle boolean \rangle$ 0 $(get/set)$ $\langle boolean \rangle$ 0 $6/6$ $eap-peap,$ $eap-peap$ $6/6$ $eap-tls$ $\langle blank \rangle$ $6/6$ $String[64]$ $\langle blank \rangle$ $6/6$ $String[200]$ $\langle blank \rangle$ $6/6$ $String[200]$ $\langle blank \rangle$ $6/6$ $\langle boolean \rangle$ $0$ $6/6$ $\langle integer \rangle$ $0$ $6/7$

### 7.7.2 QOS

#### Subgroup of **network: qos\_cos**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable CoS (IEEE 802.1p)
vlanid	1~4095	1	6/6	VLAN ID
video	0~7	0	6/6	Video channel for CoS
audio	0~7	0	6/6	Audio channel for CoS
eventalarm	0~7	0	6/6	Event/alarm channel for CoS
management	0~7	0	6/6	Management channel for CoS
eventtunnel	0~7	0	6/6	Event/Control channel for CoS

#### Subgroup of **network: qos dscp**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION		
			(get/set)			
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable DSCP		
video	0~63	0	6/6	Video channel for DSCP		
audio	0~63	0	6/6	Audio channel for DSCP		
eventalarm	0~63	0	6/6	Event/alarm channel for DSCP		
management	0~63	0	6/6	Management channel for DSCP		
eventtunnel 0~63 0 6/6 Event/Control channel for DSCP						
7 7 3 IPV6						

1

### 7.7.3 IPV6

#### Subgroup of **network**: **ipv6**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable IPv6.
addonipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	<black></black>	6/6	IPv6 IP address.
addonprefixlen	0~128	64	6/6	IPv6 prefix length.
addonrouter	<ip address=""></ip>	<black></black>	6/6	IPv6 router address.
addondns	<ip address=""></ip>	<black></black>	6/6	IPv6 DNS address.
allowoptional	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Allow manually setup of IP
				address setting.

### 7.7.4 FTP

#### Subgroup of network: ftp

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	21, 1025~65535	21	6/6	Local ftp server port.

### 7.7.5 HTTP

7.7.5 HTTP				
Subgroup of <b>networl</b>	k: http			
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	80, 1025 ~ 65535	80	1/6	HTTP port.
alternateport	1025~65535	8080	6/6	Alternate HTTP port.
authmode	basic, digest	basic	1/6	HTTP authentication mode.
s0_accessname	string[32]	video.mjpg	1/6	HTTP server push access name for stream 1.
s1_accessname	string[32]	video2.mjpg	1/6	HTTP server push access name for stream 2.
s2_accessname	string[32]	video3.mjpg	1/6	Http server push access name for stream 3
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Enable anoymous streaming viewing.

### 7.7.6 HTTPS port

#### Subgroup of network: https

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	443, 1025 ~	443	1/6	HTTPS port.
	65535			

### 7.7.7 RTSP

Subgroup of **network**: **rtsp** 

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	554, 1025 ~	554	1/6	RTSP port.
	65535			
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Enable anoymous streaming
				viewing.
authmode	disable,	disable	1/6	RTSP authentication mode.
	basic,			
	digest			
s0_accessname	string[32]	live.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream1.
s1_accessname	string[32]	live2.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream2.
s2_accessname	string[32]	live3.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream3

#### 7.7.7.1 RTSP multicast

Subgroup of network\_rtsp\_s<0~(n-1)>: multicast, n is stream count

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
	WILCE	DEINCEI	(get/set)	
alwaysmulticast	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable always multicast.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	For n=0,	4/4	Multicast IP address.
		239.128.1.99		
		For n=1,		
		239.128.1.100,		
		and so on.		
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	5560+n*2	4/4	Multicast video port.
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	5562+n*2	4/4	Multicast audio port.
metadataport	1026~65534	6560+n*2	4/4	Multicast metadata port.
ttl	1~255	15	4/4	Mutlicast time to live value.

### 7.7.8 RTP port

#### Subgroup of network: rtp

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURIT	DESCRIPTION
			Y	
			(get/set)	
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	5556	6/6	Video channel port for RTP.
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	5558	6/6	Audio channel port for RTP.
metadataport	1025 ~ 65535	6556	6/6	Metadata channel port for RTP.

### 7.7.9 PPPoE

#### Subgroup of **network**: **pppoe**

/./.9 PPPOE				
Subgroup of <b>network</b>	: рррое			
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
user	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	PPPoE account user name.
pass	password[64]	<black></black>	6/6	PPPoE account password.

### 7.8 IP Filter

## 7.8.1 ipfilter for ONVIF

#### Group: **ipfilter**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable access list filtering.
admin_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable administrator IP
				address.
admin_ip	String[43]	<black></black>	6/6	Administrator IP address.
maxconnection	0~10	10	6/6	Maximum number of
				concurrent streaming
				connection(s).
type	0, 1	1	6/6	Ipfilter policy :
				$0 \Rightarrow allow$
				$1 \Rightarrow deny$
ipv4list_i<0~9>	Single address:	<black></black>	6/6	IPv4 address list.
	<ip address=""></ip>			
	Network			

	address: <ip< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></ip<>			
	address /			
	network mask>			
	Range			
	address: <start ip<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></start>			
	address - end ip			
	address>			
ipv6list_i<0~9>	String[43]	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv6 address list.

# 7.9 video input

#### Group: videoin

Sloup. Hutom					
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION	
			(get/set)		
cmosfreq	50, 60	60	4/4	CMOS frequency.	
whitebalance	auto,	auto	4/4	"auto" indicates auto white	
	manual,			balance.	
	rbgain			"manual" indicates keep current	
				value.	
				"rbgain" indicates using rgain	
				and gbain.	
exposurelevel	0~12	6	4/4	Exposure level	
color	0, 1	1	4/4	0 =>monochrome	
				$1 \Rightarrow color$	
flip	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Flip the image.	
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Mirror the image.	
text	string[16]	<black></black>	1/4	Enclose caption.	
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.	
	•		1	1	

1

### 7. 9.1 video input setting per channel

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
whitebalance	auto, manual, rbgain	auto	4/4	"auto" indicates auto white balance. "manual" indicates keep current value. "rbgain" indicates using rgain and gbain.
rgain	0~100	16	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting.
bgain	0~100	21	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	4/4	Exposure level
cmosfreq	50, 60	60	4/4	CMOS frequency.
mode	0 ~ "capability_vi deoin_c <n>_n mode"-1</n>	0	4/99	Indicate the video mode on use.
maxgain	0~100	100	4/4	Manual set maximum gain value.
mingain	0~100	0	4/4	Manual set minimum gain value.
color	0, 1	1	4/4	0 =>monochrome 1 => color
flip	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Mirror the image.
ptzstatus	<integer></integer>	2	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 => <b>Built-in</b> or <b>external</b> camera; 0 (external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => Support <b>pan</b>

Group: videoin\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products, and m is stream number

1	1	1	1	ГТ
				operation; 0(not support),
				1(support)
				Bit 3 => Support <b>tilt</b>
				operation; 0(not support),
				1(support)
				Bit 4 => Support <b>zoom</b>
				operation; 0(not support),
				1(support)
				Bit 5 => Support <b>focus</b>
				operation; 0(not support),
				1(support)
text	string[64]	<black></black>	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Overlay time stamp on
				video.
textonvideo_position	top, bottom	top	4/4	Position of timestamp and
				video title on image
textonvideo_size	15,25,30	15	4/4	Timestamp and video title
_				font-size
minexposure	5~32000	32000	4/4	Minimum exposure time.
maxexposure	5~32000	30	4/4	Maximum exposure time.
s<0~(m-1)>_codectype	mjpeg, h264	h264	1/4	Video codec type.
				svc is only supported with
				stream 0.
s<0~(m-1)>_resolution	Reference	1920x1080	1/4	Video resolution in pixels.
	capability_vide			
	oin_resolution			
s<0~(m-1)> h264 intraper	250, 500,	1000	4/4	Intra frame period in
iod	1000, 2000,			milliseconds.
	3000, 4000			
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_priority	framerate,	framerate	4/4	The policy to apply when
policy	imagequality	manifiate	-T/ T	the target bit rate is not
poncy	magequanty			sufficient to satisfy current
				encoded conditions.
				"framerate" indicates
				frame rate first.
				"imagequality" indicates
				image quality first.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_ratecontro	cbr, vbr	cbr	4/4	cbr, constant bitrate
Imode				vbr, fix quality

s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant	1~5,99, 100	3	4/4	Quality of video when
				choosing vbr in
				"ratecontrolmode".
				1 = worst quality, $5 = $ best
				quality.
				100: Use the quality level in
				"qpercent"
				99: Use the quality level in
				"qvalue"
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercent	1~100	50	4/4	Set quality by percentage.
				1: Worst quality
				100: Best quality
				$(s<0~(m-1)>h264_quant =$
				100)
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue	0~51	29	4/4	Manual video quality level
				input.
			X	(s<0~(m-1)>h264 quant =
				99)
s<0~(m-1)> h264 bitrate	1000~4000000	3000000	4/4	Set bit rate in bps when
	0			choosing cbr in
				"ratecontrolmode".
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxframe	1~30	30	1/4	Set maximum frame rate in
				fps (for h264).
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile	0~2	1	1/4	Indicate H264 profiles
				0: baseline
$\sim$				1: main profile
				2: high profile
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorit	framerate,	framerate	4/4	The policy to apply when
ypolicy	imagequality			the target bit rate is not
				sufficient to satisfy current
				encoded conditions.
				"framerate" indicates
				frame rate first.
				"imagequality" indicates
				image quality first.
s<0~(m-1)> mjpeg rateco	cbr, vbr	vbr	4/4	cbr, constant bitrate
ntrolmode	2			vbr, fix quality
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant	1~5, 99, 100	3	4/4	Quality of JPEG video.
, <u> </u>	, - ,			1 = worst quality, $5 = $ best
				quality.
			<u> </u>	<i>q</i>

		l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l	T	
				100: Use the quality level in
				"qpercent"
				99: Use the quality level in
				"qvalue"
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_maxfram	1~30	30	1/4	Set maximum frame rate in
e				fps (for JPEG).
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qvalue	10~200	49	4/4	Manual video quality level
				input.
				(s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant =
				0)
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qpercent	1~100	50	4/4	Set quality by percentage.
				1: Worst quality
				100: Best quality
				(s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant =
				100)
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_bitrate	1000~400000	6000000	4/4	Set bit rate in bps when
	00			choosing cbr in
				"ratecontrolmode".
s<0~(m-1)>_forcei	N/A	N/A	7/6	Force I frame.
piris_mode	manual,indoor,	indoor	1/4	PIris mode
	outdoor			manual = 0
				indoor=1
				outdoor=2
piris_sensitivity	1~10	2	4/4	Sensitivity of piris
piris_response	1~10	2	4/4	Response of piris
piris_position	1~100	12	1/4	Position of piris

## 7.9.1.1 Alternative video input profiles per channel

In addition to the primary setting of video input, there can be alternative profile video input setting for each channel which might be for different scene of light (daytime or nighttime).

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
policy	day, night, schedule	night	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	4/4	Exposure level
minexposure	5~32000	32000	4/4	Minimum exposure time.
maxexposure	5~32000	30	4/4	Maximum exposure time.
maxgain	0~100	100	4/4	Manual set maximum gain value.
mingain	0~100	0	4/4	Manual set minimum gain value.
whitebalance	auto, manual, rbgain	auto	4/4	"auto" indicates auto white balance. "manual" indicates keep current value. "rbgain" indicates using rgain and gbain.
rgain	0~100	16	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting.
bgain	0~100	21	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting.

Group: videoin\_profile\_i<0~(m-1)>

## 7.10 IR cut control

#### Group: ircutcontrol

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
mode	auto,	auto	6/6	Set IR cut control mode
	day,			
	night,			
	di,			
	schedule			
sir	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable Smart IR
daymodebegintime	00:00~23:59	07:00	6/6	Day mode begin time
daymodeendtime	00:00~23:59	18:00	6/6	Day mod end time
disableirled	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable built-in IR led
bwmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if
				enabled
sensitivity	low,	normal	6/6	Sensitivity of light sensor
	normal,			
	high			

## 7.11 image setting per channel

#### Group: image\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
brightness	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust brightness of image according to mode settings.
saturation	-5 ~ 5, 100	100	4/4	Adjust saturation of image according to mode settings.
saturationpercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust saturation value of percentage when saturation=100
contrast	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust contrast of image according to mode settings.

	T			
sharpness	-3 ~ 3, 100	100	4/4	Adjust sharpness of
				image according to
				mode settings.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust sharpness of
				image by percentage.
				Softer 0 <-> 100
				Sharper
gammacurve	0~100	0	4/4	Gamma curve.
dnr_mode	0~1	1	4/4	3D noise reduction.
				0: off
				1: on
dnr_strength	1~100	50	4/4	3D noise reduction
			-	strength.
lowlightmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	4/4	Enable/disable low
				light mode.
profile_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable/disable this
				profile setting
profile_i0_policy	day,	night	4/4	The mode which the
	night,			profile is applied to.
	schedule			
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of
				schedule mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of schedule
				mode.
profile_i0_brightness	-5~5	0	4/4	Adjust brightness of
				image according to
				mode settings.
profile_i0_contrast	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust contrast of
				image according to
				mode settings.
profile_i0_saturation	-5~5,100	100	4/4	Adjust saturation of
				image according to
				mode settings.
				100 for saturation
				percentage mode.
profile_i0_saturationperce	0~100	50	4/4	when
nt				profile_i0_saturation=
				100, adjust saturation
				value of percentage
L	1	1	I	<b>C</b>

				according to mode settings.
profile_i0_sharpness	-3~3,100	100	4/4	Adjust sharpness of
				image according to
				mode settings.
profile_i0_sharpnessperce	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust sharpness
nt				value of percentage
				when sharpness=100
profile_i0_gammacurve	0~100	0	4/4	Gamma curve
profile_i0_dnr_mode	0~1	1	4/4	3D noise reduction.
				0: off
				1: on
profile_i0_dnr_strength	1~100	50	4/4	3D noise reduction
				strength.
profile_i0_lowlightmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	4/4	Enable/disable low
		C		light mode.

2

## 7.12 Audio input per channel

Group: **audioin\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
mute	0, 1	0	1/4	Enable audio mute.
gain	0~100	65	4/4	Gain of input.
s<0~(m-1)>_codectype	g711, g726	g711	4/4	Set audio codec type for input.
s<0~(m-1)>_g711_mode	pcmu, pcma	pcmu	4/4	Set G.711 mode.
s<0~(m-1)>_g726_bitrate	16000, 24000, 32000, 40000	32000	4/4	Set G.726 bitrate in bps.
s<0~(m-1)>_g726 _bitstreampackingmode	little, big	little	4/4	Set G.726 bit streaming packing mode
s<0~(m-1)>_g726 _vlcmode	0, 1	0	4/4	Enable vlcmode for G.726
alarm_enable	0, 1	0	4/4	Enable audio detection
alarm_level	1~100	50	4/4	Audio detection alarm level

profile_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable/disable this profile
				setting
profile_i0_policy	day,	night	4/4	The mode which the profile
	night,			is applied to.
	schedule			
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of schedule
				mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_alarm_level	1~100	50	4/4	Audio detection alarm level

## 7.13 Time Shift settings

Group: **timeshift**, c for n channel products, m is stream number

NAME	VALUE	DEFAUL	SECURIT	DESCRIPTION
		Т	Y	
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable time shift streaming.
c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(	<boolean></boolean>	<pre><product< pre=""></product<></pre>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming for
m-1)>_allow		dependen		specific stream.
		t>		

### 7.14 Motion detection settings

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion detection.
win_i<0~2>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion window 1~3.
win_i<0~2>_name	string[14]	<blank></blank>	4/4	Name of motion window 1~3.
win_i<0~2>_left	0~320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of window
				position.
win_i<0~2>_top	0~240	0	4/4	Top coordinate of window
				position.
win_i<0~2>_width	0~320	0	4/4	Width of motion detection
				window.
win_i<0~2>_height	0~240	0	4/4	Height of motion detection
				window.
win_i<0~2>_objsize	0~100	0	4/4	Percent of motion detection
				window.
win_i<0~2>_sensitivity	0~100	0	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection
				window.

Group: motion\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel product

Group: **motion\_c<0~(n-1)> profile** for m profile and n channel product (capability.nmotionprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable profile 1 ~
				(m-1).

i<0~(m-1)>_policy	day,	night	4/4	The mode which the
	night,			profile is applied to.
	schedule			
i<0~(m-1)>_begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of
				schedule mode.
i<0~(m-1)>_endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of
				schedule mode.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion
				window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_name	string[14]	<black></black>	4/4	Name of motion
				window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_left	0~320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of
				window position.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_top	$0 \sim 240$	0	4/4	Top coordinate of
			AO I	window position.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_width	0~320	0	4/4	Width of motion
				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_height	0~240	0	4/4	Height of motion
				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_objsize	0~100	0	4/4	Percent of motion
				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_sensitivity	0~100	0	4/4	Sensitivity of
				motion detection
				window.

# 7.15 Tampering detection settings

Group: **tampering\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable tamper detection.
duration	10~600	10	4/4	If tampering value exceeds the 'threshold' for
				more than 'duration' second(s), then tamper
				detection is triggered.

## 7.16 DDNS

Group: ddns

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS.
provider	Safe100,	DyndnsDy	6/6	Safe100 => safe100.net
	DyndnsDynamic,	namic		DyndnsDynamic => dyndns.org
	DyndnsCustom,			(dynamic)
	CustomSafe100,			DyndnsCustom => dyndns.org
	PeanutHull			(custom)
				CustomSafe100 =>
				Custom server using safe100 method
				PeanutHull => PeanutHull
<provider>_h</provider>	string[128]	<black></black>	6/6	Your DDNS hostname.
ostname				
<provider>_use</provider>	string[64]	<black></black>	6/6	Your user name or email to login to
rnameemail				the DDNS service provider
<provider>_pas</provider>	string[64]	<black></black>	6/6	Your password or key to login to the
swordkey				DDNS service provider.
<provider>_ser</provider>	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	The server name for safe100.
vername				(This field only exists if the provider
				is customsafe100)

# 7.16.1 Express link

### Group:expresslink

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable express link.
state	onlycheck,	badnetwork	6/6	"onlycheck" : You have to input the
	onlyoffline,			host name of your camera and press
	checkonline,			"Register" button to register it.
	badnetwork			"onlyoffline" : Express link is
				active, you can now connect to this
				camera at expresslink_url.
				"checkonline" : Express link is not
				active.
				"badnetwork" : Express Link is not

				supported under this network environment.
url	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	The URL to connect to this camera
				by express link.

## 7.17 UPnP presentation

#### Group: upnppresentation

NA	ME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION		
				(get/set)			
ena	able	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP		
					presentation service.		

## 7.18 UPnP port forwarding

#### Group: upnpportforwarding

1 1 11			A	
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP port
				forwarding service.
upnpnatstatus	0~3	0	6/7	The status of UPnP port forwarding,
				used internally.
				0 = OK, $1 = FAIL$ , $2 = no IGD$
				router, $3 =$ no need for port
				forwarding

## 7.19 System log

#### Group: syslog

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enableremotelog	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable remote log.
serverip	<ip address=""></ip>	<black></black>	6/6	Log server IP address.
serverport	514, 1025~65535	514	6/6	Server port used for log.
level	0~7	6	6/6	Levels used to distinguish the
				importance of the information:
				0: LOG_EMERG
				1: LOG_ALERT
				2: LOG_CRIT
				3: LOG_ERR
				4: LOG_WARNING

				5: LOG_NOTICE	
				6: LOG_INFO	
				7: LOG_DEBUG	
setparamlevel	0~2	0	6/6	Show log of parameter	
				setting.	
				0: disable	
				1: Show log of parameter	
				setting set from external.	
				2. Show log of parameter	
				setting set from external	
				and internal.	
7.20 SNMP Group: snmp					
		DEFAILT	GEOLIDITY	DECONDITION	

## 7.20 SNMP

#### Group: snmp

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
v2	0~1	0	6/6	SNMP v2 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
v3	0~1	0	6/6	SNMP v3 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
secnamerw	string[31]	Private	6/6	Read/write security name
secnamero	string[31]	Public	6/6	Read only security name
authpwrw	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read/write authentication password
authpwro	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read only authentication password
authtyperw	MD5,SHA	MD5	6/6	Read/write authentication type
authtypero	MD5,SHA	MD5	6/6	Read only authentication type
encryptpwrw	string[8~128]	<black></black>	6/6	Read/write passwrd
encryptpwro	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read only password
encrypttyperw	DES	DES	6/6	Read/write encryption type
encrypttypero	DES	DES	6/6	Read only encryption type
rwcommunity	string[31]	Private	6/6	Read/write community
rocommunity	string[31]	Public	6/6	Ready only community

# 7.21 Layout configuration

### Group: layout

logo_default <boolean>11/60 =&gt; Custom logo 1 =&gt; Default logologo_linkstring[128]http://www. vivotek.co m1/6Hyperlink of the logologo_powerbyvvtk_hidden<boolean>01/60 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo 1 =&gt; hide the power by vivotek logo logotheme_option1~411/61~3: One of the default then 4: Custom definition.</boolean></boolean>	
Image: Constraint of the logo       1 => Default logo         logo_link       string[128]       http://www. vivotek.co m       1/6       Hyperlink of the logo         logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden <boolean>       0       1/6       0 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo         logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden       <boolean>       0       1/6       0 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo         theme_option       1~4       1       1/6       1~3: One of the default then</boolean></boolean>	
logo_link       string[128]       http://www. vivotek.co m       1/6       Hyperlink of the logo         logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden <boolean>       0       1/6       0 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo         logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden       <boolean>       0       1/6       1 =&gt; hide the power by vivotek logo         theme_option       1~4       1       1/6       1~3: One of the default then</boolean></boolean>	
vivotek.co m       vivotek.co n       vivotek.co m       vivotek.co n       vivotek.co n <th< td=""><td></td></th<>	
m     m       logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden <boolean>     0     1/6     0 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo       logo_theme_option     1~4     1     1/6     1~3: One of the default then</boolean>	
logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden <boolean>       0       1/6       0 =&gt; display the power by vivotek logo         logo_theme_option       1~4       1       1/6       1~3: One of the default then</boolean>	
theme_option     1~4     1     1/6     1~3: One of the default theme	
theme_option     1~4     1     1/6     1~3: One of the default theme	
theme_option     1~4     1     1/6     1~3: One of the default them	
theme_option $1 \sim 4$ 1 $1/6$ $1 \sim 3$ : One of the default then	tek
4: Custom definition.	es.
theme_color_fontstring[7]#ffffff1/6Font color	
theme_color_configfontstring[7]#ffffff1/6Font color of configuration	
area.	
theme_color_titlefontstring[7]#098bd61/6Font color of video title.	
theme_color_controlbackgroun string[7] #565656 1/6 Background color of control	
d area.	
theme_color_configbackground string[7] #323232 1/6 Background color of	
configuration area.	
theme_color_videobackground string[7] #565656 1/6 Background color of video a	rea.
theme_color_casestring[7]#3232321/6Frame color	
custombutton_manualtrigger_s <boolean> 1 1/6 Show or hide manual trigger</boolean>	
how (VI) button in homepage	
0 -> Hidden	
1 -> Visible	

## 7.22 Privacy mask

Group: privacymask	c<0~(n-1)> for n channel j	product
oroup. privacy masn_		produce

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable privacy mask.
win_i<0~4>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable privacy mask window.
win_i<0~4>_name	string[16]	<blank></blank>	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~4>_left	0~320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.
win_i<0~4>_top	0~240	0	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.
win_i<0~4>_width	0~320	0	4/4	Width of privacy mask window.
win_i<0~4>_height	0~240	0	4/4	Height of privacy mask window.

## 7.23 Capability

#### Group: capability

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
api_httpversion	<string></string>	0300a	0/99	The HTTP API version.
bootuptime	<positive< td=""><td>70</td><td>0/99</td><td>Server bootup time.</td></positive<>	70	0/99	Server bootup time.
	integer>			
nir	0,	1	0/99	Number of IR interfaces.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>(Recommand to use ir for</td></positive<>			(Recommand to use ir for
	integer>			built-in IR and extir for
				external IR)
npir	0,	0	0/99	Number of PIRs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
ndi	0,	1	0/99	Number of digital inputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			

nvi	0,	3	0/99	Number of virtual inputs
	<pre>o, <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	5	0///	(manual trigger)
	integer>			(manual trigger)
ndo	0,	1	0/99	Number of digital outputs.
nuo	-	1	0/99	Number of digital outputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
1	integer>	1	0/00	
naudioin	0,	1	0/99	Number of audio inputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
1	integer>	1	0./00	
naudioout	0,	1	0/99	Number of audio outputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
nvideoin	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video inputs.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of video inputs.
	integer>			
nvideoout	0, <positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video out interface.</td></positive<>	0	0/99	Number of video out interface.
	Integer>		CIL	
nvideoinprofile	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video input</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of video input
	integer>			profiles.
nmediastream	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of media stream per</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of media stream per
	integer>			channels.
naudiosetting	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of audio settings per</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of audio settings per
	integer>			channel.
nuart	0,	0	0/99	Number of UART interfaces.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
nmotion	0, <positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of motion window.</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of motion window.
	integer>			
nmotionprofile	0, <positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of motion profiles.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of motion profiles.
	integer>			
ptzenabled	0, <positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>0/99</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit can</td></positive<>	0	0/99	An 32-bit integer, each bit can
	integer>			be set separately as follows:
				Bit 0 => Support camera
				control function;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 1 => Built-in or external
				video source;
				0(external), 1(built-in)
				Bit 2 => Support pan
				operation, 0(not support),
				1(support)
				(oupport)

	1			
				Bit 3 => Support tilt operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 4 => Support zoom
				operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 5 => Support focus
				operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 6 => Support iris
				operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 7 => External or built-in
				PT; 0(built-in), 1(external)
			<u>_</u>	Bit 8 => Invalidate bit $1 \sim 7$ ;
				0(bit $1 \sim 7$ are valid),
				1(bit $1 \sim 7$ are invalid)
				Bit $9 \Rightarrow$ Reserved bit;
				Invalidate lens_pan, Lens_tilt,
				lens zoon, lens focus,
				len iris.
				0(fields are valid),
				1(fields are invalid)
				Examples:
				PT8133: 0b1111
	$\langle \rangle$			SD8362: 0b111111
				VS8102: 0b10111101
windowless	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
	ooorean	1	0,77	windowless plug-in.
eptz	0, <positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>A 32-bit integer, each bit can</td></positive<>	3	0/99	A 32-bit integer, each bit can
- Pres	integer>			be set separately as follows:
	1110501-			Bit 0 => stream 1 supports
				ePTZ or not.
				Bit 1 => stream 2 supports
				ePTZ or not.
				The rest may be deduced by
				analogy
remotefocus	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				remote focus function.
npreset	0, <positive< td=""><td>20</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of preset locations.</td></positive<>	20	0/99	Number of preset locations.
L	l	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

	integer>			
protocol_https	< boolean >	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				HTTP over SSL.
protocol_rtsp	< boolean >	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				RTSP.
protocol_sip	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				SIP.
protocol_maxconnection	<positive< td=""><td>10</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum allowed</td></positive<>	10	0/99	The maximum allowed
	integer>			simultaneous connections.
protocol_maxgenconnection	<positive< td=""><td>10</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum general</td></positive<>	10	0/99	The maximum general
	integer>			streaming connections .
protocol_maxmegaconnection	<positive< td=""><td>10</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum megapixel</td></positive<>	10	0/99	The maximum megapixel
	integer>			streaming connections.
protocol_rtp_multicast_	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
scalable				scalable multicast.
protocol_rtp_multicast_	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
backchannel				backchannel multicast.
protocol_rtp_tcp	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				RTP over TCP.
protocol_rtp_http	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				RTP over HTTP.
protocol_spush_mjpeg	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				server push MJPEG.
protocol_snmp	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				SNMP.
protocol_ipv6	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				IPv6.
protocol_pppoe	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				PPPoE.
protocol_ieee8021x	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				IEEE802.1x.
protocol_qos_cos	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				CoS.
protocol_qos_dscp	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				QoS/DSCP.
protocol_ddns	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				DDNS.
videoin_type	0, 1, 2	2	0/99	0 => Interlaced CCD
				1 => Progressive CCD

				2 => CMOS
videoin_codec	<string></string>	mjpeg,	0/99	Available codec of a device.
	<sumg></sumg>	h264	0/ ) )	The sequence is not limited.
		11204		The sequence is not minted.
vidagin al stragmagdag	<positive< td=""><td>6,6,6</td><td>0/99</td><td>This equals</td></positive<>	6,6,6	0/99	This equals
videoin_c0_streamcodec	Integer>	0,0,0	0/99	"capability_videoin_c0_stre
	integer>			amcodec".
videoin_c0_flexiblebitrate	0, 1	1	0/99	Support flexible bit rate
	0, 1	1	0/77	control or not.
videoin_c0_resolution	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>176x144,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available resolutions list.</td></a>	176x144,	0/99	Available resolutions list.
	available	384x216,	0/77	rivaliable resolutions list.
	resolution	640x360,		
	separated	1280x720,		$\mathcal{O}$
	by	1360x768,		
	commas>	1600x904,		
		1920x108		
		0		
videoin_c0_nresolution	< number	7	0/99	How many resolution
	of			options (listed in
	available			"resolution") in current
	resolution			video mode.
	list>			
videoin_c0_maxframerate	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>30,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum frame</td></a>	30,	0/99	Available maximum frame
	available	30,		list.
	maximum	30,		
	frame rate	30,		
	separated	30,		
	by	30,		
	commas>	30		
videoin_c0_mjpeg_maxfra	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>30,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum codec</td></a>	30,	0/99	Available maximum codec
merate	available	30,		frame list.
	maximum	30,		
	codec	30,		
	frame rate	30,		
	separated	30,		
	by	30		
	commas>			

videoin_c0_h264_maxframe	<a list="" of<="" th=""><th>30,</th><th>0/99</th><th>Available maximum codec</th></a>	30,	0/99	Available maximum codec
rate	available	30,		frame list.
	maximum	30,		
	codec	30,		
	frame rate	30,		
	separated	30,		
	by	30		
	commas>	20		
timeshift	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				time shift caching stream.
audio_aec	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				acoustic echo cancellation.
audio_mic	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				built-in microphone input.
audio_extmic	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
			113	external microphone input.
audio_ intmic	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				internal microphone input.
audio_linein	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				external line input.
				(It will be replaced by
				audio_mic and audio_extmic.)
audio_lineout	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				line output.
audio_headphoneout	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				headphone output.
audioin_codec	<string></string>	g711, g726	0/99	Available codec list for audio
				input.
audioout_codec	<string></string>	<blank></blank>	0/99	Available codec list for SIP.
uart_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				HTTP tunnel for UART
				transfer.
camctrl_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	The attribute indicates whether
				sending camera control
				commands through HTTP
				tunnel is supported.
				0: Not supported
				1: Supported
camctrl_privilege	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support

				"Manage Privilege" of PTZ
				control in the Security page.
				1: support both
				/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi
				and
				/cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
				c c
				0: support only
1	T	T	0/00	/cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
transmission_mode	Tx,	Tx	0/99	Indicate transmission mode of
	Rx,			the machine: $TX =$ server, $Rx$
	Both			= receiver box, Both = DVR.
network_wire	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				Ethernet.
network_wireless	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				wireless.
derivative_brand	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support the
				upgrade function for the
				derivative brand. For example,
		C		if the value is true, the VVTK
			D	product can be upgraded to
				VVXX. (TCVV<->TCXX is
				excepted)
evctrlchannel	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				HTTP tunnel for event/control
	N /			transfer.
joystick	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
jojouti	00010mil	-	0177	joystick control.
storage dbenabled	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Media files are indexed in
storage_doendored	(0001cull)	1	0/22	database.
nanystream	0, <positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>0/99</td><td>number of any media stream</td></positive<>	0	0/99	number of any media stream
nanysucan		0	0/99	2
	integer>	0	0/00	per channel
iva	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
			0.000	Intelligent Video analysis
ir	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				built-in IR led.
extir	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				external IR led.
whitelight	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				white light led.

· · ·			0.40.0	<b>•</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
iris	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support iris
				control.
tampering	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				tampering detection.
temperature	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				temperature detection.
version_onvifdaemon	<string></string>	1.8.0.6	0/99	Indicate ONVIF daemon
				version
version_onvifevent	<string></string>	1.3.0.7	0/99	Indicate ONVIF event version
media totalspace	<positive< td=""><td>20000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available memory space (KB)</td></positive<>	20000	0/99	Available memory space (KB)
r	integer>		0125	for media.
media snapshot sizepersecond	<pre>cpositive</pre>	500	0/99	Maximum size (KB) of one
incuta_snapshot_sizepersecond	integer>	500	0/77	snapshot image.
madia ananahat maynraayant	-	7	0/99	
media_snapshot_maxpreevent	<positive< td=""><td>/</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum snapshot number</td></positive<>	/	0/99	Maximum snapshot number
	integer>		0./00	before event occurred.
media_snapshot_maxpostevent	<positive< td=""><td>7</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum snapshot number</td></positive<>	7	0/99	Maximum snapshot number
	integer>			after event occurred.
media_videoclip_maxsize	<positive< td=""><td>4096</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum size (KB) of a</td></positive<>	4096	0/99	Maximum size (KB) of a
	integer>			videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxlength	<positive< td=""><td>20</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum length (second) of a</td></positive<>	20	0/99	Maximum length (second) of a
	integer>			videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxpreevent	<positive< td=""><td>9</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum duration (second)</td></positive<>	9	0/99	Maximum duration (second)
	integer>			after event occurred in a
				videoclip.
localstorage manageable	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether
0 _ 0				manageable local storage is
				supported.
localstorage seamless	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether seamless
	ooorean	1	0122	recording is supported.
localstorage_modnum	0,	4	0/99	The maximum MOD
	o, <positive< td=""><td><b>T</b></td><td></td><td>connection numbers.</td></positive<>	<b>T</b>		connection numbers.
	-			
1	integer>	1 0 1 10	0/00	Indianta MOD de concer
localstorage_modversion	<string></string>	1.0.1.19	0/99	Indicate MOD daemon
			0./0.0	version
localstorage_slconnum	0,	1	0/99	The maximum seamless
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>connection number.</td></positive<>			connection number.
	integer>			
adaptiverecording	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support

				adaptive recording.
adantivastraamina	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	
adaptivestreaming		1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
	0	0	0/00	adaptive streaming.
remotecamctrl_master	0,	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>remote auxiliary camera</td></positive<>			remote auxiliary camera
	integer>			(master side), this value
				means supporting max
				number of auxiliary camera.
remotecamctrl_slave	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				remote camera control
				(slave side).
fisheye	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate where fisheye
				camera
vadp	<positive< td=""><td>127</td><td>0/99</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit</td></positive<>	127	0/99	An 32-bit integer, each bit
	integer>			can be set separately as
				follows:
			$\sim$	Bit 0 => VADP interface
				Bit 1 => Capture video raw
				data
				Bit 2 => Support encode
				jpeg
				Bit 3 => Audio
				Bit 4 => Event
smartstream_support	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether smart
				stream is supported.
smartstream_nstream	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of stream that</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of stream that
	integer>			support smart stream
smartstream_mode_autotrac	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether
king				autotracking smart stream is
				supported
smartstream_mode_manual	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether manual
				smart stream is supported
smartstream mode hybrid	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether
/				hybrid(autotracking+
				manual) smart stream is
				supported
smartstream nwindow auto	<positive< td=""><td>8</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum number of</td></positive<>	8	0/99	Maximum number of
tracking	integer>			tracking window of
uuuning	1110501-			autotracking
				uutouuokiiig

		-			
smartstream_nwindow_	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum number of</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Maximum number of	
manual	integer>			tracking window of manual	
smartstream_nwindow_	<positive< td=""><td>5</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum number of</td></positive<>	5	0/99	Maximum number of	
hybrid_autotracking	integer>			tracking window of	
				autotracking in hybrid mode	
smartstream_nwindow_	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum number of</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Maximum number of	
hybrid_manual	integer>			tracking window of manual	
				in hybrid mode	
smartstream_supportquality	<string></string>	excellent,d	0/99	Available quality of smart	
		etailed,goo		stream	
		d,standard,			
		medium,lo			
		W			
smartstream_supportmaxbitr	<string></string>	1Mbps,2	0/99	Available maxbitrate of	
ate		Mbps,4M		smart stream	
		bps,6Mbp			
		s,8Mbps,1			
		0Mbps,20			
		Mbps,30			
		Mbps,40			
		Mbps			
version_genetec	<string></string>	1.0.2.3	0/99	Indicate genetec version	

#### Group: **capability\_image\_c<n>**, where n = channel index from 0 ~ "capability\_nvideoin"-1

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
wdrc	0, 1	1	0/99	0: Non-support WDR
				Enhanced
				1: Support WDR Enhanced
wdr	0, 1	0	0/99	0: Non-support WDR Pro
				1: Support WDR Pro
dnr	0, 1	1	0/99	0: Non-support 3D noise
				reduction
				1: Support 3D noise
				reduction
iristype	piris, dciris, -	piris	0/99	Indicate iris type.
				"piris": P-Iris
				"dciris": DC-Iris
				"-": No Iris control support

				* Note: For some cameras,
				this value may be varied
				depending on mounted
				lens.
focusassist	0, 1	0	0/99	0: Non-support focus
				assistance
				1: Support focus assistance
remotefocus	0, 1	0	0/99	0: Non-support remote
				focus
				1: Support remote focus
				302

## 7.24 WebAPI: Information for a channel

Group: capability\_videoin\_c<n>, n = channel index from 0 to "capability\_nvideoin"-1

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
nmode	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Indicate how many video modes</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Indicate how many video modes
	Integer>			supported by this channel.
maxsize	<wxh></wxh>	1920x1080	0/99	The maximum resolution of all
				modes in this channel, the unit is
				pixel.
mode	<integer></integer>	0	0/99	Indicate current video mode.
nresolution	<positive< td=""><td>7</td><td>0/99</td><td>How many resolution options (listed</td></positive<>	7	0/99	How many resolution options (listed
	Integer>			in "resolution") in current video
				mode.
resolution	A list of	176x144,	0/99	Resolution options in current video
	<wxh></wxh>	384x216,		mode. These options are the possible
		640x360,		options for
		1280x720,		"videoin_c <n>_s<m>_resolution".</m></n>
		1360x768,		The last one is the maximum
		1600x904,		resolution in current mode.
		1920x1080		

			0.100	
maxframerate	A list of	30,	0/99	Indicate how many frame rate image
	<integer></integer>	30,		sensor outputs in current video
		30,		mode.
		30,		One to one mapping to the
		30,		resolution in "resolution".
		30,		
		30		
mjpeg_ maxframerate	A list of	30,	0/99	Maximum fps that the device can
	<positive< td=""><td>30,</td><td></td><td>encoded with MJPEG on resolutions</td></positive<>	30,		encoded with MJPEG on resolutions
	Integer> and	30,		in current video mode.
	"_"	30,		"-" means not support.
		30,		
		30,		
		30		
mjpeg_maxbitrate	<positive< td=""><td>40000000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum bitrates of MJPEG.</td></positive<>	40000000	0/99	Maximum bitrates of MJPEG.
51 0_	Integer>, -			The unit is bps.
			X	"-" means MJPEG does not support
				bit rate control.
h264_maxframerate	A list of	30,	0/99	Maximum fps that the device can
	<positive< td=""><td>30,</td><td></td><td>encoded with H.264 on resolutions</td></positive<>	30,		encoded with H.264 on resolutions
	Integer> and	30,		in current video mode.
	"_"	30,		"-" means not support.
		30,		mound not support.
		30,		
		30, 30		
h264 maxbitrate	<positive< td=""><td>40000000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum bitrates of H.264.</td></positive<>	40000000	0/99	Maximum bitrates of H.264.
11204_Inaxonnate	Integer>	4000000	0/ ) )	The unit is bps.
atraamaadaa	<positive< td=""><td>666</td><td>0/99</td><td>-</td></positive<>	666	0/99	-
streamcodec		6,6,6	0/99	Represent supported codec types of
	Integer>			each stream.
				This contains a list of positive
				integers, split by comma. Each one
				stands for a stream, and the
				definition is as following:
				Bit 0: Support MPEG4.
				Bit 1: Support MJPEG
				Bit 2: Support H.264

#### 7.25 WebAPI: Information for a mode

Group: capability\_videoin\_c<n>\_mode<m>, n = channel index from 0 to "capability\_nvideoin"-1, m = mode index from 0 to "capability\_videoin\_c<n>\_nmode"-1

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
effectivepixel	<wxh></wxh>		0/99	The visible area of full scene in this
		1920x1080		video mode.
				The unit is pixel in source.
outputsize	<wxh></wxh>		0/99	The output size of source, equal to
				the captured size by device, in this
				video mode. The unit is pixel.
		1920x1080		This value is used as a basic
				coordinate system for many features,
			C	like ePTZ, privacy mask, motion,
				etc.
binning	0, 1, 3		0/99	Indicate binning is used or not in this
				video mode.
		0		0: No binning
				1: 2x2 binning
				3: 3x3 binning
nresolution	<positive< td=""><td>7</td><td>0/99</td><td>How many resolution options in this</td></positive<>	7	0/99	How many resolution options in this
	Integer>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		video mode.
resolution	A list of	176x144,	0/99	Resolution options in this video
	<wxh></wxh>	384x216,		mode.
		640x360,		The last one is the maximum
		1280x720,		resolution in this video mode.
		1360x768,		
		1600x904,		
		1920x1080		
maxframerate	A list of	30, 30, 30,	0/99	Indicate how many frame rate image
~	<positive< td=""><td>30, 30, 30,</td><td></td><td>sensor outputs in this video mode.</td></positive<>	30, 30, 30,		sensor outputs in this video mode.
	Integer>	30		
maxfps_mjpeg	A list of	30, 30, 30,	0/99	Maximum fps which the device can
	<positive< td=""><td>30, 30, 30,</td><td></td><td>encoded with MJPEG on resolutions</td></positive<>	30, 30, 30,		encoded with MJPEG on resolutions
	Integer> and	30		in this video mode.
	"_"			"-" means not support.

	A list of		0/00	
maxfps_h264	A list of		0/99	Maximum fps which the device can
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>encoded with H.264 on resolutions</td></positive<>			encoded with H.264 on resolutions
	Integer> and			in this video mode.
	"_"			"-" means not support.
				* One to one mapping to the
		30, 30, 30,		resolution in "resolution".
		30, 30, 30,		* The element number is defined as
		30		"nresolution" in this group.
				* This parameter records the frame
				rate when
				"videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=60 or</n>
				"videoin_c <n>_modulation"=ntsc</n>
				* Only available when 'h264' is
				listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
description	<string[128]< td=""><td></td><td>0/99</td><td>Description about this mode.</td></string[128]<>		0/99	Description about this mode.
	>	na	X	

# 7.26 Customized event script

#### Group: event\_customtaskfile\_i<0~2>

<u> </u>				
PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Custom script identification of this
				entry.
date	string[4-20]	NULL	6/6	Date of custom script.
time	string[4-20]	NULL	6/6	Time of custom script.

## 7.27 Event setting

Group: event\_i<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this event.
priority	0, 1, 2	1	6/6	Indicate the priority of this event: "0" = low priority "1" = normal priority "2" = high priority
delay	1~999	10	6/6	Delay in seconds before detecting the next event.
trigger	boot, di, pir, motion, seq, recnotify, tampering, vi, volalarm, vadp	boot	6/6	Indicate the trigger condition: "boot" = System boot "di"= Digital input "pir"= PIR detection "motion" = Video motion detection "seq" = Periodic condition "recnotify" = Recording notification. "tampering" = Tamper detection. "vi"= Virtual input (Manual trigger) "volalarm" = Audio detection. "vadp" = VADP trigger
triggerstatus di	String[40] 0, 1	trigger 1	6/6	The status for event trigger Indicate the source id of di trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "di". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates DI 0.
vi	0~7	0	6/6	Indicate the source id of vi trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "vi". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates VI 0.

mdwin	0~7	0	6/6	Indicate the source window id of
		-		motion detection.
				This field is required when trigger
				condition is "md".
				One bit represents one window.
				The LSB indicates the 1 <sup>st</sup> window.
				For example, to detect the $1^{st}$ and $3^{rd}$
				windows, set mdwin as 5.
mdwin0	0~7	0	6/6	
mawinu	0~7	0	0/0	Similar to mdwin. The parameter
				takes effect when profile 1 of motion
				detection is enabled.
inter	1~999	1	6/6	Interval of snapshots in minutes.
				This field is used when trigger
				condition is "seq".
weekday	0~127	127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
			C \	One bit represents one weekday.
				bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
				bit1 = Friday
				bit2 = Thursday
			$\bigcirc$	bit3 = Wednesday
				bit4 = Tuesday
				bit5 = Monday
				bit6 = Sunday
				For example, to detect events on
				Friday and Sunday, set weekday as
	$\wedge$ $\vee$			66.
begintime	hh:mm	00:00	6/6	Begin time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	24:00	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
chathine		24.00	0/0	$(00:00 \sim 24:00 \text{ sets schedule as})$
				always on)
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable trigger digital
>_enable				output.
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)	1~999	1	6/6	Duration of the digital output
<pre>&gt; duration</pre>		-		trigger in seconds.
action cf enable	0. 1	0	6/6	Enable media write on CF or other
				local storage media
	1	I	1	

action_cf_folder	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Path to store media.
action_cf_media	NULL, 0~4	NULL	6/6	Index of the attached media.
action_cf_datefolder	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and hour automatically.
action_cf_backup	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable the capability of backing up recorded files to the SD card when network is lost. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
action_server_i<0~4>_en able	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this server action.
action_server_i<0~4>_m edia	0~4, 101	NULL	6/6	Index of the attached media.
action_server_i<0~4>_da tefolder	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and hour automatically.
vadp	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Indicate the source id of vadp event notification. Each bit corresponds to one vadp source, and the LSB indicates source id 0. For example, to detect event from any one of source id 0, 1 and 3, set vadp to 11.

# 7.28 Server setting for event action

Group: server_i<0~4>					
PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION	
			(get/set)		
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry	
type	email,	email	6/6	Indicate the server type:	
	ftp,			"email" = email server	
	http,			"ftp" = FTP server	
	ns			"http" = HTTP server	
				"ns" = network storage	
http_url	string[128]	http://	6/6	URL of the HTTP server to upload.	
http_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.	
http_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.	

ftp_address	string[128]	NULL	6/6	FTP server address.
ftp_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ftp_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
ftp_port	0~65535	21	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
ftp_location	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ftp_passive	0, 1	1	6/6	Enable or disable passive mode. 0 = disable passive mode 1 = enable passive mode
email_address	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Email server address.
email_sslmode	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable support SSL.
email_port	0~65535	25	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
email_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
email_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
email_senderemail	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Email address of the sender.
email_recipientemail	string[640]	NULL	6/6	Email address of the recipient.
ns_location	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ns_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ns_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
ns_workgroup	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Workgroup for network storage.

## 7.29 Media setting for event action

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	snapshot, systemlog, videoclip, recordmsg	snapshot	6/6	Media type to send to the server or store on the server.
snapshot_source	0~2	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream. 2 means the third stream.
snapshot_prefix	string[16]	<black></black>	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
snapshot_datesuffix	0, 1	0	6/6	Add date and time suffix to filename: 1 = Add date and time suffix. 0 = Do not add.
snapshot_preevent	0~7	1	6/6	Indicates the number of pre-event images.
snapshot_postevent	0~7	1	6/6	The number of post-event images
videoclip_source	0~2	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream. 2 means the third stream.
videoclip_prefix	string[16]	<black></black>	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
videoclip_preevent	0~9	0	6/6	Indicates the time for pre-event recording in seconds.
videoclip_maxduration	1~20	5	6/6	Maximum duration of one video clip in seconds.
videoclip_maxsize	50 ~ 4096	500	6/6	Maximum size of one video clip file in Kbytes.

Group: **media\_i<0~4>** (media\_freespace is used internally.)

## 7.30 Recording

Group: recording\_i<0~1>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this recording.
priority	0, 1, 2	1	6/6	Indicate the priority of this recording: "0" indicates low priority. "1" indicates normal priority. "2" indicates high priority.
source	0,1,2	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream and so on.
limitsize	0,1	0	6/6	0: Entire free space mechanism 1: Limit recording size mechanism
cyclic	0,1	0	6/6	0: Disable cyclic recording 1: Enable cyclic recording
notify	0,1	1	6/6	0: Disable recording notification 1: Enable recording notification
notifyserver	0~31	0	6/6	Indicate which notification server is scheduled. One bit represents one application server (server_i0~i4). bit0 (LSB) = server_i0. bit1 = server_i1. bit2 = server_i2. bit3 = server_i3. bit4 = server_i4. For example, enable server_i0, server_i2, and server_i4 as notification servers; the notifyserver value is 21.

weekday	0~127	127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is
				scheduled.
				One bit represents one weekday.
				bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
				bit1 = Friday
				bit2 = Thursday
				bit3 = Wednesday
				bit4 = Tuesday
				bit5 = Monday
				bit6 = Sunday
				For example, to detect events on
				Friday and Sunday, set weekday as
				66.
begintime	hh:mm	00:00	6/6	Start time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	24:00	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
			C	(00:00~24:00 indicates schedule
				always on)
prefix	string[16]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
cyclesize	100~	100	6/6	The maximum size for cycle
				recording in Kbytes when choosing
				to limit recording size.
reserveamount	0~15000000	100	6/6	The reserved amount in Mbytes
				when choosing cyclic recording
				mechanism.
dest	cf,	cf	6/6	The destination to store the recorded
	0~4			data.
				"cf" means local storage (SD card).
	$\mathbf{\nabla}$			"0~4" means the index of the
				network storage.
cffolder	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Folder name.
trigger	schedule,	schedule	6/6	The event trigger type
	networkfail			schedule: The event is triggered by
				schedule
				networkfail: The event is triggered
				by the failure of network connection.
adaptive_enable	0,1	0	6/6	Indicate whether the adaptive
				recording is enabled

adaptive_preevent	0~9	5	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive
				recording started before the event
				trigger point (seconds)
adaptive_postevent	0~10	5	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive
				recording stopped after the event
				trigger point (seconds)
maxsize	100~2000	100	6/6	Unit: Mega bytes.
				When this condition is reached,
				recording file is truncated.
maxduration	60~3600	60	6/6	Uuit: Second
				When this condition is reached,
				recording file is truncated.

## 7.31 HTTPS

#### Group: https

			ree	cording file is truncated.	
7.31 HTTPS					
NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	To enable or disable secure HTTP.	
policy	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	If the value is 1, it will force HTTP connection redirect to HTTPS connection	
method	auto, manual, install	Auto	6/6	auto => Create self-signed certificate automatically. manual => Create self-signed certificate manually. install => Create certificate request and install.	
status	-3~1	0	6/6	Specify the https status. -3 = Certificate not installed -2 = Invalid public key -1 = Waiting for certificate 0 = Not installed 1 = Active	
countryname	string[2]	TW	6/6	Country name in the certificate information.	
stateorprovincename	string[128]	Asia	6/6	State or province name in the certificate information.	

localityname	string[128]	Asia	6/6	The locality name in the
				certificate information.
organizationname	string[64]	VIVOTEK	6/6	Organization name in the
		Inc.		certificate information.
unit	string[64]	VIVOTEK	6/6	Organizational unit name in the
		Inc.		certificate information.
commonname	string[64]	www.vivotek	6/6	Common name in the certificate
		.com		information.
validdays	0~3650	3650	6/6	Valid period for the
				certification.

#### 7.32 Storage management setting

Currently it's for local storage (SD card)

Group: **disk\_i<0~(n-1)>** n is the total number of storage devices.

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
cyclic_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable cyclic storage method.
autocleanup_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	0		Enable automatic clean up method. Expired and not locked media files will be deleted.
autocleanup_maxage	1~ <positive integer&gt;</positive 	7	6/6	To specify the expired days for automatic clean up.

#### 7.33 Region of interest

Group: **roi\_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product, and m is the number of streams which support ROI.

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
s<0~(m-1)>_home	<coordinate></coordinate>	0,0	1/6	ROI left-top corner coordinate.
s<0~(m-1)>_size	<window size=""></window>	1920x1080	1/6	ROI width and height. The width
				value must be multiples of 16 and the
				height value must be multiples of 8

## 7.34 ePTZ setting

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
osdzoom	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is
				"on-screen display" or not
smooth	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/4	Enable the ePTZ "move smoothly"
				feature
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Tilt speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi
				rather than by setparam.cgi.)
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Pan speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi
			C	rather than by setparam.cgi.)
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Zoom speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi
				rather than by setparam.cgi.)
autospeed	1~5	1	1/7	Auto pan/patrol speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi
				rather than by setparam.cgi.)

Group: eptz\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel product.

Group: eptz\_c<0~(n-1)>\_s<0~(m-1)> for n channel product and m is the number of streams which support ePTZ.

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
patrolseq	string[120]	<blank></blank>	1/4	The patrol sequence of ePTZ. All the
				patrol position indexes will be
				separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	<blank></blank>	1/4	The dwelling time (unit: second) of
				each patrol point, separated by ",".
preset_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	1/7	Name of ePTZ preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_pos	<coordinate></coordinate>	<blank></blank>	1/7	Left-top corner coordinate of the
				preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)

preset_i<0~19>_size	<window size=""></window>	<blank></blank>	1/7	Width and height of the preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)

#### 7.35 Exposure window setting per channel

Group: exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
mode	auto, custom,	auto	4/4	The mode indicates
	blc			how to decide the
				exposure.
				auto: Use full view
				as the only one
		C		exposure window.
				custom: Use
				inclusive and
			Ĭ	exclusive window.
		CO		blc: Use BLC.
win_i<0~9>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable the
				window.
win_i<0~9>_policy	0~1	0	4/4	0: Indicate
				exclusive.
				1: Indicate inclusive.
win_i<0~9>_home	<coordinate></coordinate>	110,90	4/4	Left-top corner
				coordinate of the
				window.
win_i<0~9>_size	<window size=""></window>	100x75	4/4	Width and height of
				the window.

#### Group: **exposurewin\_c<0~(n-1)>\_profile** for m profile and n channel product

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
i<0~(m-1)>_mode	auto, custom, blc	auto	4/4	The mode indicates
				how to decide the
				exposure.
				auto: Use full view as
				the only one exposure
				window.

				custom: Use inclusive
				and exclusive window.
				blc: Use BLC.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable the
>_enable				window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9	0~1	0	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
>_policy				1: Indicate inclusive.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9	<coordinate></coordinate>	110,90	4/4	Left-top corner
>_home				coordinate of the
				window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9	<window size=""></window>	100x75	4/4	Width and height of
>_size				the window.

## 7.36 Seamless recording setting

#### Group: seamlessrecording

7.36 Seamless 1	C	setting		Lette
Group: seamlessrecord			C \	
PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
diskmode	seamless, manageable	seamless	1/6	"seamless" indicates enable seamless recording. "manageable" indicates disable seamless recording.
maxconnection	3	3	1/6	Maximum number of connected seamless streaming.
stream	0~3	1	1/6	(Internal used, read only)
output	0~3	2	1/6	(Internal used, read only)
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Indicate whether seamless recording is recording to local storage or not at present. (Read only)
guid<0~2>_id	string[127]	<black></black>	1/6	The connected seamless streaming ID. (Read only)
guid<0~2>_number	0~3	0	1/6	Number of connected seamless streaming with guid<0~2>_id. (Read only)

## 7.37 VIVOTEK Application Development Platform setting

#### Group: vadp

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
version	<string></string>	1.2.1.0	6/7	Indicate the VADP version.
resource_total_memory	<integer></integer>	<product dependent&gt;</product 	6/7	Indicate total available memory size for VADP modules.
resource_total_storage	<integer></integer>	<product dependent&gt;</product 	6/7	Indicate total size of the internal storage space for storing VADP modules.
resource_free_memory	<integer></integer>	<product dependent&gt;</product 	6/7	Indicate free memory size for VADP modules.
resource_free_storage	<integer></integer>	<product dependent&gt;</product 	6/7	Indicate current free storage size for uploading VADP modules.
module_number	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Record the total module number that already stored in the system.
module_order	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	The execution order of the enabled modules.
module_save2sd	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Indicate if the module should be saved to SD card when user want to upload it. If the value is false, save module to the internal storage space and it will occupy storage size.

Group: vadp\_module\_i<0~(n-1)>

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
	MLOL	DLINGLI	(get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Indicate if the module is
				enabled or not.
				If yes, also add the index
				of this module to the
				module_order.
name	string[40]	<black></black>	6/6	Module name
url	string[120]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Define the URL string
				after the IP address if the
				module provides it own
				web page.
vender	string[40]	<black></black>	6/6	The provider of the
			$O \lambda \lambda$	module.
vendorurl	string[120]	<blank></blank>	6/6	URL of the vendor.
version	string[40]	<black></black>	6/6	Version of the module.
license	string[40]	<black></black>	6/6	Indicate the license status
		CN		of the module.
path	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Record the storage path of
				the module.
initscr	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	The script that will handle
				operation commands from
				the system.
status	string[40]	off	6/6	Indicate the running status
				of the module.

## 8. Useful Functions

#### 8.1 Drive the Digital Output

**Note:** This request requires Viewer privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=<*state*>[&do2=<state>]

[&do3=<state>][&do4=<state>]

Where state is 0 or 1; "0" means inactive or normal state, while "1" means active or triggered state.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
do <num></num>	0, 1	0 – Inactive, normal state
		1 – Active, triggered state

Example: Drive the digital output 1 to triggered state and redirect to an empty page.

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

#### 8.2 Query Status of the Digital Input

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?[di0][&di1][&di2][&di3]

If no parameter is specified, all of the digital input statuses will be returned.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: \langle length \rangle\r\n
\r\n
[di0=\langle state \rangle ]\r\n
[di1=\langle state \rangle ]\r\n
[di2=\langle state \rangle ]\r\n
```

 $[di3 = < state > ] \mid r \mid n$ 

where  $\langle state \rangle$  can be 0 or 1.

**Example:** Query the status of digital input 1.

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?di1

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: 7\r\n \r\n di1=1\r\n

## 8.3 Query Status of the Digital Output

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?[do0][&do1][&do2][&do3]

If no parameter is specified, all the digital output statuses will be returned.

 Return:

 HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

 Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

 Content-Length: <length>\r\n

 \r\n

 [do0=<state>]\r\n

 [do1=<state>]\r\n

 [do2=<state>]\r\n

 [do3=<state>]\r\n

 where <state> can be 0 or 1.

 Example: Query the status of digital output 1.

 Request:

 http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?do1

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: 7\r\n \r\n do1=1\r\n

#### 8.4 Capture Single Snapshot

**Note:** This request requires Normal User privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg?[channel=<value>][&resolution=<value>] [&quality=<value>][&streamid=<value>]

If the user requests a size larger than all stream settings on the server, this request will fail.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~(n-1)	0	The channel number of the video source.
resolution	<available resolution&gt;</available 	0	The resolution of the image.
quality	1~5	3	The quality of the image.
streamid	0~(m-1)	<product dependent&gt;</product 	The stream number.

The server will return the most up-to-date snapshot of the selected channel and stream in JPEG format. The size and quality of the image will be set according to the video settings on the server.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: image/jpeg\r\n [Content-Length: <image size>\r\n]

<binary JPEG image data>

#### 8.5 Account Management

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?

method=<value>&username=<*name*>[&userpass=<*value*>][&privilege=<*value*>] [&privilege=<value>][...][&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	Add	Add an account to the server. When using this method, the
		"username" field is necessary. It will use the default value of
		other fields if not specified.
	Delete	Remove an account from the server. When using this method,
		the "username" field is necessary, and others are ignored.
	edit	Modify the account password and privilege. When using this
		method, the "username" field is necessary, and other fields
		are optional. If not specified, it will keep the original settings.
username	<name></name>	The name of the user to add, delete, or edit.
userpass	<value></value>	The password of the new user to add or that of the old user to
		modify. The default value is an empty string.
Privilege	<value></value>	The privilege of the user to add or to modify.
	viewer	Viewer privilege.
	operator	Operator privilege.
	admin	Administrator privilege.
Return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is
		assigned. The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or
		relative path according to the current path. If you omit this
		parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.

#### 8.6 System Logs

**Note:** This request require Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/syslog.cgi

Server will return the most up-to-date system log.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: <syslog length>\r\n \r\n <system log information>\r\n

#### **8.7 Upgrade Firmware**

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges. Method: POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upgrade.cgi

Post data:

fimage=<file name>[&return=<return page>]\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upgrade the firmware and return with <return page> if indicated.

### 8.8 ePTZ Camera Control

**Note:** This request requires camctrl privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>

[&move=<value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right

[&auto=<value>] – Auto pan, patrol

[&zoom=<value>] – Zoom in, out

[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] – Zoom without stopping, used for joystick

[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick

[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] - Click on image

(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)

[ [&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>] ] – Set speeds

[&return=<return page>]

#### **Example:**

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&vx=2&vy=2&vz=2 http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&x=100&y=100& videosize=640x480&resolution=640x480&stretch=0

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
move	home	Move to home ROI.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.
	right	Move right.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop auto pan/patrol.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.

ide or tele ~ 6 nteger> ~ 7 nteger> mteger> window size> window size> poolean>	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed, used for joystick control. Set the speed of zooming, "0" means stop. The direction of movement, used for joystick control. Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop. x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page The resolution of streaming.	
nteger> ~ 7 ~ 7 nteger> nteger> window size> window size>	The direction of movement, used for joystick control. Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop. x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
nteger> ~ 7 nteger> nteger> window size> window size>	Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop. x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
~ 7 nteger> nteger> window size> window size>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
nteger> nteger> vindow size> vindow size>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
nteger> window size> window size>	It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement. y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
vindow size>	It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page	
window size>		
	The resolution of streaming.	
oolean>		
	<ul> <li>0 indicates that it uses resolution (streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system.</li> <li>1 indicates that it uses videosize (plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.</li> </ul>	
~ 5	Set the pan speed.	
~ 5	Set the tilt speed.	
~ 5	Set the zoom speed.	
~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.	
eturn page>	Redirect to the page <i><return page=""></return></i> after the parameter is assigned. The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according to the current path.	
,	~ 5 ~ 5 - 5	

## 8.9 ePTZ Recall

**Note:** This request requires camctrl privileges. Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eRecall.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>& recall=<value>[&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.	
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.	
recall	Text string less than	One of the present positions to recall.	
	40 characters		
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is	
		assigned. The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or	
		relative path according to the current path.	

#### 8.10 ePTZ Preset Locations

**Note:** This request requires Operator privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/ePreset.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>
[&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.	
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.	
addpos	<text less="" string="" than<br="">40 characters&gt;</text>	Add one preset location to the preset list.	
delpos	<text less="" string="" than<br="">40 characters&gt;</text>	Delete preset location from the preset list.	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <i><return page=""></return></i> after the parameter is assigned. The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or	

relative path according to the current path.

#### 8.11 IP Filtering

**Note:** This request requires Administrator access privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?

method=<value>&[start=<*ipaddress*>&end=<*ipaddress*>][&index=<*value*>]

[&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
method	addallow	Add allowed IP address range to the server. Start and end	
		parameters must be specified. If the index parameter is	
		specified, it will try to add starting from the index position.	
	adddeny	Add denied IP address range to the server. Start and end	
		parameters must be specified. If the index parameter is	
		specified, it will try to add starting from the index position.	
	deleteallow	Remove allowed IP address range from server. If start and	
		end parameters are specified, it will try to remove the	
		matched IP address. If index is specified, it will try to remove	
		the address from given index position. [start, end] parameters	
		have higher priority then the [index] parameter.	
	deletedeny	Remove denied IP address range from server. If start and end	
		parameters are specified, it will try to remove the matched IP	
		address. If index is specified, it will try to remove the address	
		from given index position. [start, end] parameters have higher	
		priority then the [index] parameter.	
start	<ip address=""></ip>	The starting IP address to add or to delete.	
end	<ip address=""></ip>	The ending IP address to add or to delete.	
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is	
		assigned. The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or	
		relative path according to the current path. If you omit this	
		parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.	

210 - User's Manual

#### **8.11.1 IP Filtering for ONVIF**

Syntax: <product dependent>

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=<*ipaddress*>[&index=<valu e>][&return=<*return page*>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<*return* page>]

F - 8 - 1			
PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
type	NULL	Get IP filter type	
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type	
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.	
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.	
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.	
	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.	
ip	<ip address=""></ip>	Single address: <ip address=""></ip>	
		Network address: <ip address="" mask="" network=""></ip>	
		Range address: <start -="" address="" end="" ip=""></start>	
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is	
		assigned. The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or	
		relative path according to the current path. If you omit this	
		parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.	
		relative path according to the current path. If you omit this	

#### 8.12 Event/Control HTTP Tunnel Channel

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi

GET /cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi x-sessioncookie: string[22] accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache

POST /cgi-bin/admin/ ctrlevent.cgi x-sessioncookie: string[22] content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled pragma : no-cache cache-control : no-cache content-length: 32767 expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through the proxy server.

This channel will help perform real-time event subscription and notification as well as camera control more efficiently. The event and control formats are described in another document.

See Event/control tunnel spec for detail information

#### 8.13 Get SDP of Streams

**Note:** This request requires Viewer access privileges. **Method:** GET

Syntax:

http://<servername>/<network\_rtsp\_s<0~m-1>\_accessname>

"m" is the stream number.

"network\_accessname\_<0~(m-1)>" is the accessname for stream "1" to stream "m". Please refer to the "subgroup of network: rtsp" for setting the accessname of SDP.

You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.

When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP.

#### 8.14 Open the Network Stream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network\_http\_s<0~m-1>\_accessname>

For RTSP (MP4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network\_rtsp\_s<0~m-1>\_accessname>

"m" is the stream number.

For details on streaming protocol, please refer to the "control signaling" and "data format" documents.

#### **8.15 Storage managements**

**Note:** This request requires administrator privileges. **Method:** GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=<cmd\_type>[&<parameter>=<value>...]

The commands usage and their input arguments are as follows.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
cmd_type	<string></string>	Required.	
		Command to be executed, including search, insert, delete,	
		update, and queryStatus.	

Command: search

PARAMETER VALUE DESCRIPTION		
VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Optional.	
	The integer primary key column will automatically be	
4	assigned a unique integer.	
<text></text>	Optional.	
	Indicate the event trigger type.	
	Please embrace your input value with single quotes.	
	Ex. mediaType='motion'	
	Support trigger types are product dependent.	
<text></text>	Optional.	
	Indicate the file media type.	
	Please embrace your input value with single quotes.	
	Ex. mediaType='videoclip'	
	Support trigger types are product dependent.	
<text></text>	Optional.	
	Indicate the file location in camera.	
	Please embrace your input value with single quotes.	
	Ex. destPath ='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/abc.mp4'	
<text></text>	Optional.	
	Indicate the media file resolution.	
	Please embrace your input value with single quotes.	
	Ex. resolution='800x600'	
<boolean></boolean>	Optional.	
	<text></text>	

		Indicate if the file is locked or not.	
		0: file is not locked.	
		1: file is locked.	
		A locked file would not be removed from UI or cyclic	
		storage.	
triggerTime	<text></text>	Optional.	
		Indicate the event trigger time. (not the file created time)	
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"	
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.	
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'	
		If you want to search for a time period, please apply "TO"	
		operation.	
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01	
		23:59:59' is to search for records from the start of Jan $1^{st}$	
		2008 to the end of Jan $1^{\text{st}}$ 2008.	
limit	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.	
		Limit the maximum number of returned search records.	
offset	<pre><positive integer=""></positive></pre>	Optional.	
		Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the	
		matched records.	
		Note that the offset keyword is used after limit keyword.	

To increase the flexibility of search command, you may use "OR" connectors for logical "OR" search operations. Moreover, to search for a specific time period, you can use "TO" connector.

Ex. To search records triggered by motion or di or sequential and also triggered between 2008-01-01 00:00:00 and 2008-01-01 23:59:59.

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search&triggerType='motion'+OR+'di'+OR+'seq' &triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59'

#### Command: delete

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.
		Identify the designated record.
		Ex. label=1

Ex. Delete records whose key numbers are 1, 4, and 8.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=delete&label=1&label=4&label=8

Command: update

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.	
		Identify the designated record.	
		Ex. label=1	
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Required.	
		Indicate if the file is locked or not.	

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 1 and 5 to be locked status.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=1&label=1&label=5

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 2 and 3 to be unlocked status.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=0&label=2&label=3

#### 8.15.1 Return Message

The returned results are always in XML format, except for storage status related elements that can be returned in javascript format. (i.e. status, totalSize, freeSize, and usedSize.)

The elements are listed as follows.

#### Group: stormgr

Element name	Туре	Description		
counts	<positive integer=""></positive>	Total number of matched records.		
limit	<positive integer=""></positive>	Limit the maximum n	Limit the maximum number of returned search records.	
		Could be empty if not	Could be empty if not specified.	
offset	<positive integer=""></positive>	Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the		
		matched records.		
		Could be empty if not specified.		
statusCode	<integer></integer>	The reply status (see table below)		
		Value of return-code	Description	
		200	OK	
		400	Unrecognized Message Type/Content	
		500	Server executes command error.	
		501 Parse Input Message Failed.		
		502	Error Occurs When Searching	
			Database.	
		503	Storage is Not Ready.	
statusString	string	Return string describing the reason that status code is not		
		OK.		

Subgroup of **stormgr: i<0~(n-1)>**: n is the total number of displayed records.

Element name	Туре	Description	
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	A unique integer.	
triggerType	<text></text>	Indicate the event trigger type.	
mediaType	<text></text>	Indicate the file media type.	
destPath	<text></text>	Indicate the file location in camera.	
resolution	<text></text>	Indicate the media file resolution.	
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Indicate if the file is locked or not.	
triggerTime	<text></text>	Indicate the event trigger time.	
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"	
backup	<boolean></boolean>	Indicate if the file is generated when network loss.	

### Subgroup of **stormgr\_disk:** i<0~(n-1)>: n is the total number of storage devices.

Element name	Туре	Description	
name	string	Description of specified storage device.	
status	ready, detached, error,	The storage device status.	
	and readonly	ready: storage is ready for access.	
detached: sto		detached: storage is not mounted.	
error: failed to o		error: failed to open storage device.	
readonly:		readonly: storage is write protected.	
totalSize	<positive integer=""></positive>	The overall storage size in kilobytes.	
freeSize	<positive integer=""></positive>	The available storage size in kilobytes.	
usedSize <positive integer=""> The used storage size in kilobytes.</positive>		The used storage size in kilobytes.	
path	string	Location of database of storage sink	

Ex. Returned results of search command

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" ?>

```
<stormgr version="0.0.0.1">
```

<counts>**5**</counts>

<limit>2</limit>

<offset>0</offset >

<i0>

<label>1</label>

<triggerType>motion</triggerType>

<mediaType>videoclip</mediaType>

<destPath>/mnt/auto/NCMF/abc/abc.jpg</destPath>

<resolution>800x600</resolution>

<isLocked>0</isLocked>

<triggerTime>2009-01-24 12:00:00</triggerTime>

<backup>0</backup>

<i1></i1>
<label>2</label>
<triggertype>di</triggertype>
<mediatype><b>snapshot</b></mediatype>
<pre><destpath>/mnt/auto/NCMF/123/123.jpg</destpath></pre>
<resolution>800x600</resolution>
<islocked>0</islocked>
<triggertime>2009-01-24 12:01:00</triggertime>
<backup><b>0</b></backup>
Ex. Local storage status in XML format.
xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" ?
<stormgr version="0.0.0.1"></stormgr>
<disk></disk>
<i0></i0>
<name><b>SDcard</b></name>
<status>ready</status>
<totalsize>7824444</totalsize>
<freesize>7824388</freesize>
<usedsize>56</usedsize>
Ex. Legal stars at status in invegorint formet

Ex. Local storage status in javascript format.

disk_i0_name='SDcard'
disk_i0_status='ready'
disk_i0_totalSize='7824444'
disk_i0_freeSize='7824388'
disk_i0_usedSize='56'
disk_i0_path=i0/NCMF/.db/.localStorage.db

### Command: queryStatus

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
retType	xml or javascript	Optional.
		Ex. retype=javascript
		The default return message is in XML format.

Ex. Query local storage status and call for javascript format return message. http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=queryStatus&retType=javascript

There are two cgi commands for download and composing jpegs to avi format. For download single selected file, you can use "/cgi-bin/admin/**downloadMedias.cgi**". Just assign the request file path to this cgi.

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi?<File\_Path>

The *<File\_Path>* is in queryststus return message.

Ex.

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/downloadMedias.cgi?/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/20090310/07/02. mp4

For creating an AVI file by giving a list of JPEG files, you can use "/cgi-bin/admin/jpegtoavi.cgi".

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/jpegtoavi.cgi?<*resolution*>=<*width*>*x*<*height*>&<*fps*>=<*num*> &<*list*>=<*fileList*>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION			
resolution	<width>x<height></height></width>	Resolution			
fps	<positive integer=""></positive>	Frame rate			
list	<filelist> The JPEG file list.</filelist>				
		The file path should be embraced by single quotation			
		marks			

Ex.

http:// <*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/

jpegtoavi.cgi?resolution=800x600&fps=1&list='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/video1650.jpg', '/mnt/auto/C F/NCMF/video1651.jpg', '/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/video1652.jpg',

## 8.16 Virtual input

**Note:** Change virtual input (manual trigger) status. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setvi.cgi?vi0=<value>[&vi1=<value>][&vi2=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
vi <num></num>	state[(duration)nstate] Where "state" is 0, 1. "0" means inactive or normal state while "1" means active or triggered state. Where "nstate" is next state after duration.	<ul> <li>Ex: vi0=1</li> <li>Setting virtual input 0 to trigger state</li> <li>Ex: vi0=0(200)1</li> <li>Setting virtual input 0 to normal state, waiting 200 milliseconds, setting it to trigger state.</li> <li>Note that when the virtual input is waiting for next state, it cannot accept new requests.</li> </ul>
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <i><return page=""></return></i> after the request is completely assigned. The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.

Return Code	Description				
200	The request is successfully executed.				
400	The request cannot be assigned, ex. incorrect parameters.				
	Examples:				
	1. setvi.cgi?vi0=0(10000)1(15000)0(20000)1				
	No multiple duration.				
	2. setvi.cgi?vi3=0				
	VI index is out of range.				
	3. setvi.cgi?vi=1				
	No VI index is specified.				
503	The resource is unavailable, ex. Virtual input is waiting for next state.				

Examples: 1. setvi.cgi?vi0=0(15000)1 2. setvi.cgi?vi0=1 Request 2 will not be accepted during the execution time(15 seconds).

# 8.17 Open Timeshift Stream (timeshift\_enable=1,

# timeshift\_c<n>\_s<m>\_allow=1)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network\_http\_s<m>\_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftim e=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

For RTSP (MP4 and H264), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network\_rtsp\_s<m>\_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftim e=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

"n" is the channel index.

"m" is the timeshift stream index.

For details on timeshift stream, please refer to the "TimeshiftCaching" documents.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION	
maxsft	<positive integer&gt;</positive 	0	Request cached stream at most how many seconds ago.	
tsmode	normal, adaptive	normal	Streaming mode: normal => Full FPS all the time. adaptive => Default send only I-frame for MP4 and H.264, and send 1 FPS for MJPEG. If DI or motion window are triggered, the streaming is changed to send full FPS for 10 seconds. (*Note: this parameter also works on non-timeshift streams.)	
reftime	mm:ss	The time camera receives the request.	Reference time for maxsft and minsft. (This provides more precise time control to eliminate the inaccuracy due to network latency.) Ex: Request the streaming from 12:20 rtsp://10.0.0.1/live.sdp?maxsft=10&reftime=12:30	

forcechk	N/A	N/A	Check if the requested stream enables timeshift, feature	
			and if minsft is achievable.	
			If false, return "415 Unsupported Media Type".	
minsft	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td colspan="2">How many seconds of cached stream client can accept</td></positive<>	0	How many seconds of cached stream client can accept	
	integer>		at least.	
			(Used by forcechk)	

Return Code	Description		
400 Bad Request	Request is rejected because some parameter values are illegal.		
415 Unsupported Media Type	Returned, if forcechk appears, when minsft is not achievable or the		
	timeshift feature of the target stream is not enabled.		

## 8.18 Open Anystream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/videoany.mjpg?codectype=mjpeg[&resolution=<value>&mjpeg\_quant=<value> &mjpeg\_qvalue=<value>&mjpeg\_maxframe=<value>]

For RTSP (MPEG4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/liveany.sdp?codectype=mpeg4[&resolution=<value>&mpeg4\_intraperiod=<valu e>&mpeg4\_ratecontrolmode=<value>&mpeg4\_quant=<value>&mpeg4\_qvalue=<value>&mpeg4\_bit rate=<value>&mpeg4\_maxframe=<value>]

For RTSP (H264), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/liveany.sdp?codectype=h264[&resolution=<value>&h264\_intraperiod=<value>& h264\_ratecontrolmode=<value>& h264\_quant=<value>& h264\_qvalue=<value>&

h264\_bitrate=<value>& h264\_maxframe=<value>]

<product dependent>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
codectype	mjpeg, mpeg4, h264 <product dependent=""></product>	N/A	Set codec type for Anystream.
solution	capability_videoin_resolution	<product dependent&gt;</product 	Video resolution in pixels.
51 0=1	0, 1~5 99, 1~5		Quality of JPEG video. 0,99 is the customized manual

[			· ,
	<product dependent=""></product>		input setting.
			1 = worst quality, $5 =$ best
			quality.
			<product dependent=""></product>
mjpeg_qvalue	10~200	50	Manual video quality level input.
	2~97	<product< td=""><td>(This must be present if</td></product<>	(This must be present if
	<product dependent=""></product>	dependent>	mjpeg_quant is equal to 0, 99)
			<product dependent=""></product>
mjpeg_maxframe	1~25,	15	Set maximum frame rate in fps
	26~30 (only for NTSC or		(for JPEG).
	60Hz CMOS)		
mpeg4_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000,	1000	Intra frame period in
	4000		milliseconds.
mpeg4 ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	vbr	cbr: constant bitrate
			vbr: fix quality
mpeg4 quant	0, 1~5	3	Quality of video when choosing
mpog '_quant	99, 1~5		vbr in
	<pre><product dependent=""></product></pre>		"mpeg4_ratecontrolmode".
	produce dependent		0,99 is the customized manual
			input setting.
			1 = worst quality, $5 = $ best
			quality.
	1 21	7	<pre><pre>product dependent&gt;</pre></pre>
mpeg4_qvalue	1~31	'	Manual video quality level input.
	2~31	<pre><product< pre=""></product<></pre>	(This must be present if
	<product dependent=""></product>	dependent>	mpeg4_quant is equal to 0, 99)
			<product dependent=""></product>
			<product dependent=""></product>
mpeg4_bitrate	1000~8000000	512000	Set bit rate in bps when choosing
	1000~4000000	<product< td=""><td>cbr in</td></product<>	cbr in
	<product dependent=""></product>	dependent>	"mpeg4_ratecontrolmode".
mpeg4_maxframe	1~25,	10	Set maximum frame rate in fps
	26~30 (only for NTSC or	15	(for MPEG-4).
	60Hz CMOS)	<product< td=""><td></td></product<>	
		dependent>	
h264_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000,	1000	Intra frame period in
	4000		milliseconds.
h264_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr, smart	vbr	cbr: constant bitrate
			vbr: fix quality
			smart: smart stream
L			Siluit. Siluit Sticuli

h264_quant	0, 1~5	3	Quality of video when choosing
	99, 1~5		vbr in "h264_ratecontrolmode".
	<product dependent=""></product>		0,99 is the customized manual
			input setting.
			1 = worst quality, $5 =$ best
			quality.
			<product dependent=""></product>
h264_qvalue	0~51	30	Manual video quality level input.
	<product dependent=""></product>	<product< td=""><td>(This must be present if</td></product<>	(This must be present if
		dependent>	h264_quant is equal to 0, 99)
			<product dependent=""></product>
h264_bitrate	1000~8000000	512000	Set bit rate in bps when choosing
	1000~4000000	<product< td=""><td>cbr in "h264_ratecontrolmode".</td></product<>	cbr in "h264_ratecontrolmode".
	<product dependent=""></product>	dependent>	
h264_maxframe	1~25,	10	Set maximum frame rate in fps
	26~30 (only for NTSC or	15	(for H264).
	60Hz CMOS)	<product< td=""><td></td></product<>	
		dependent>	
h264_smartstream_mode	autotracking, manual, hybrid	autotracking	Set Smart stream mode
h264_smartstream_	0~5	3	Quality of foreground quality
foreground_quant			0 = worst quality, $5 = $ best
			quality.
h264_smartstream_	0~5	1	Quality of foreground quality
background_quant			0 = worst quality, $5 = $ best
			quality.
h264_smartstream_	1000~40000000	40000000	Maximum bitrate
maxbitrate			
h264_smartstream_win_	0~1	0	Enable or disable the window.
i<0~2>_enable			
h264_smartstream_win_	<coordinate></coordinate>	(150,110)	Left-top corner coordinate of the
i<0~2>_home			window.
h264_smartstream_win_	<window size=""></window>	(100x75)	Width and height of the window.
i<0~2>_size			

## 8.19 Export Files

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/exportDst.cgi

For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export\_language.cgi?currentlanguage=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
currentlanguage	0~20	Available language lists.
		Please refer to:
		system_info_language_i0 ~ system_info_language_i19.

For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export\_backup.cgi?backup

## 8.20 Upload Files

**Note:** This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** POST

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload\_dst.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload\_lan.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload\_backup.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload this one to camera.

## 8.21 Media on demand

Media on demand allows users to select and receive/watch/listen to metadata/video/audio contents on demand.

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

rtsp://<servername>/mod.sdp?[&stime=<value>][&etime=<value>][&length =<value>][&loctime =<value>][&file=<value>][&tsmode=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
stime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	Start time.
etime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	End time.
length	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	The length of media of interest.
			The unit is second.
loctime	<boolean></boolean>	0	Specify if start/end time is local
			time format.
			1 for local time, 0 for UTC+0
file	<string></string>	N/A	The media file to be played.
tsmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	Timeshift mode, the unit is second.

Ex.

stime	etime	length	file	Description
V	V	Χ	X	Play recordings between stime and etime
				rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&etime
				=2011_0312_040510.000

V	X	V	X	Play recordings for length seconds which start from stime rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&lengt h=120
X	V	V	X	Play recordings for length seconds which ends at etime rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?etime=20110312_040400.000&lengt h=120
X	X	Х	V	<pre>Play file file rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?filename=/mnt/link0/</pre>

<End of document>

i

## **Technical Specifications**

bC (System-on-Chip)  Alari  Con  Ssive CMOS  MP)  Im  LED  Powe  Izontal)  agonal)  Powe  Powe Powe	m Triggers m Events neral nt Focus System nectors Indicator er Input	Video motion detection, manual trigger, digital input, periodic trigger, system boot, recording notification, camera tampering detection, audio detection Event notification using digital output, HTTP, SMTP, FTP and N server, SD Card File upload via HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and SD card Manual focus Remote Focus (IB8367:T/-RT) RI-45 cable connector for Network/POE connection RI-45 cable connector for POE output (IB8367:R-RT) Audio output DC 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital input*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T DC 12V
ssive CMOS Control Con	neral rt Focus System nectors Indicator	Event notification using digital output, HTTP, SMTP, FTP and No server, SD Card File upload via HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and SD card Manual focus Remote Focus (IB8367-T/-RT) RI-45 cable connector for Network/POE connection RI-45 cable connector for POE output (IB8367-R-RT) Audio input Do 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital input'1 Digital output'1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
ssive CMOS Conv MPP LED Power rizontal) tical) agonal) Power	rt Focus System nectors Indicator	File upload via HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and SD card Manual focus Remote Focus (IB8367-T/-RT) RI-45 cable connector for Network/POE connection RI-45 cable connector for POE output (IB8367-R/-RT) Audio uptut DC 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital input*1 Digital ioutput*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
ssive CMOS Conv MP) LED LED Power rizontal) tical) agonal) Power	rt Focus System nectors Indicator	Manual focus Remote Focus (B8367:T/-RT) RJ-45 cable connector for Network/PoE connection RJ-45 cable connector for PoE output (B8367-R/-RT) Audio input Audio unput Digital input (B8367/-T) Digital input (B8367/-T) Digital input (B8367/-T) Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
ssive CMOS Conv MP) LED LED Power rizontal) tical) agonal) Power	rt Focus System nectors Indicator	Remote Focus (IB8367/7/RT) RJ-45 cable connector for Network/POE connection RJ-45 cable connector for POE output (IB8367/R/RT) Audio output DC 12V power input (IB8367/T) Digital input*1 Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
ssive CMOS Conv MP) Conv imm Conv imm Conv tication Conv Conv Conv Conv Conv Conv Conv Conv	nectors	Remote Focus (IB8367/7/RT) RJ-45 cable connector for Network/POE connection RJ-45 cable connector for POE output (IB8367/R/RT) Audio output DC 12V power input (IB8367/T) Digital input*1 Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
IMP INDEXESSION INTERESSION I	Indicator	RJ-45 cable connector for PoE output (IB8367-R/-RT) Audio ioput DC 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital ioput*1 Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
im LED Power visional) visional) Power visional) Power visional vi		Audio input Audio output DC 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital input*1 Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
izontal) tical) agonal)		DC 12V power input (IB8367/-T) Digital input*1 Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
izontal) tical) agonal)		Digital output*1 System power and status indicator IB8367/67-T
rizontal) tical) agonal) Powe		IB8367/67-T
rizontal) tical) agonal) Powe	er Input	IB8367/67-T
agonal) Powe		
orizontal) tical)	er Consumption	IFEE 80.2 3af PoE Class 3 IB8367-R/67-RT IEEE 802.3a, UPOE IB8367 Max: 6.8 W (DC12V) Max: 9.7 W (POE)
agonal)		IB8367-R Max: 10 W (PoE)
32,000 sec.		IB8367-T Max: 11 W (DC12V)
		Max: 11.6 W (PoE) IB8367-RT
1.0 (C-l)		Max:12.6 W (PoE)
F1.8 (B/W)		Ø: 82 x 283 mm
	jht	Net: 920 g Net: 985 g (IB8367-R/-RT)
Casi	ng	Weather-proof IP66-rated housing
	ty Certifications	CE, LVD, FCC Class A, VCCI, C-Tick, UL
C card slot	rating Temperature	Starting Temperature: -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F~ 122°F) Working Temperature: -20°C ~ 50°C (-4°F~ 122°F)
Warr	ranty	36 months
G Syst	tem Requirements	
	rating System	Microsoft Windows 7/8/Vista/XP/2000
web	Browser	Mozilla Firefox 7~10 (Streaming only)
	Di	Internet Explorer 7.x, 8.x, 9.x,10.x VLC: 1.1.11 or above
Une	: riayers	Quicktime: 7 or above
	uded Accessories	
CD		User's manual, quick installation guide, Installation Wizard 2, ST7501 32-channel recording software
mirror, Configurable brightness, contrast, harpness, white balance, exposure control, gain, npensation, privacy masks, Scheduled profile	2rs	Quick installation guide, warranty card, sun shield, wall mount bracket, alignment sticker/desiccant bag, waterproof connecto screw pack
Di	monsions	
output (full duplex)	mensions	
	116 mm	283 mm
HCP, NTP, DNS, DDNS, PPPoE, CoS, QoS, SNMP,		
pecification available at www.onvif.org		₩ <u>₩</u>
v video motion detection		
	F1.5 (B/W)       Weig         soom (4x on IE plug-in, 12x built in)       Casi         ininators, effective up to 30 meters       Safe         XC card slot       Ope         xic       Sys         xic       Sys         0x1080       Ope         vession modes       Web         us streams       Othe         solution, quality and bit rate.       CD         rappress, while balance, exposure control, gain, prensation, privacy masks, Scheduled profile       Othe	La (Color)     Dimensions       La (Color)     Dimensions       La (Color)     Dimensions       casing     Safety Certifications       com (4x on IE plug-in, 12x built in)     Casing       minators, effective up to 30 meters     Safety Certifications       XC card slot     Operating Temperature       XC card slot     Warranty       Sg     System Requirements       0x1080     Operating System       veb Browser     Other Players       intror, Confignable brightness, contrast, tarapness, white balance, exposure control, gain, mensation, privater mays size, quality and bitrate     CD       output dfull duplex)     Dimensions       couptot tfull duplex)     Dimensions       couptot 10 clients     SpiPh HTTP, NTP, ONS, DDNS, PPPOE, CoS, QoS, SNMP, ICMP       prophone input output     SpiPh HTTP, NTP, NTP, STP/RTP/RTCP, IGMP, ICMP       prive That Trep, Stamp, St

 
 VIVOTEK INC.
 VIVOTEK USA

 6F, No.192, Lien-Cheng Rd., Chung-Ho, New Taipei City, 235, Taiwan, R.O.C.
 San Jose, CA 95131

 1: + 886-F.82455282 F: +886-2-82455532
 E: 408-773-866 F: 408-773-8298

 E: sales@vivotek.com
 E: salesusa@vivotek.com
 VIVOTEK Europe Randstad 22-133, 1316BW Almere, The Netherlands T: +31(0)36-5298-434 E: saleseurope@vivotek.com

. . . . .

### **Technology License Notice**

#### **AMR-NB Standard**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AMR-NB STANDARD PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT. WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, THE FOLLOWING LICENSORS' PATENTS MAY APPLY:

TELEFONAKIEBOLAGET ERICSSON AB: US PAT. 6192335; 6275798; 6029125; 6424938; 6058359. NOKIA CORPORATION: US PAT. 5946651; 6199035. VOICEAGE CORPORATION: AT PAT. 0516621; BE PAT. 0516621; CA PAT. 2010830; CH PAT. 0516621; DE PAT. 0516621; DK PAT. 0516621; ES PAT. 0516621; FR PAT. 0516621; GB PAT. 0516621; GR PAT. 0516621; IT PAT. 0516621; LI PAT. 0516621; LU PAT. 0516621; NL PAT. 0516621; SE PAT 0516621; US PAT 5444816; AT PAT. 819303/AT E 198805T1; AU PAT. 697256; BE PAT. 819303; BR PAT. 9604838-7; CA PAT. 2216315; CH PAT. 819303; CN PAT. ZL96193827.7; DE PAT. 819303/DE69611607T2; DK PAT. 819303; ES PAT. 819303; EP PAT. 819303; FR PAT. 819303; GB PAT. 819303; IT PAT. 819303; JP PAT. APP. 8-529817; NL PAT. 819303; SE PAT. 819303; US PAT. 5664053. THE LIST MAY BE UPDATED FROM TIME TO TIME BY LICENSORS AND A CURRENT VERSION OF WHICH IS AVAILABLE ON LICENSOR'S WEBSITE AT HTTP://WWW.VOICEAGE.COM.

### **Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)**

#### **FCC Statement**

This device compiles with FCC Rules Part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a partial installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Shielded interface cables must be used in order to comply with emission limits.

#### **CE Mark Warning**

This is a Class B product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

#### **VCCI Warning**

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会(VCCI)の基準にづくクラスB情報技術装置 です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン 受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。

取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい

### Liability

VIVOTEK Inc. cannot be held responsible for any technical or typographical errors and reserves the right to make changes to the product and manuals without prior notice. VIVOTEK Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the material contained within this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.